98th Congress
1st Session

COMMITTEE PRINT

S. PRT. 98-128

FUTURES TRADING ACT OF 1982

COMMITTEE ON AGRICULTURE, NUTRITION, AND FORESTRY

UNITED STATES SENATE

DECEMBER 1983

Printed for the use of the Committee on Agriculture, Nutrition, and Forestry

U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
19-722 O
WASHINGTON : 1983

S162-7

COMMITTEE ON AGRICULTURE, NUTRITION, AND FORESTRY

JESSE HELMS, North Carolina, *Chairman*

BOB DOLE, Kansas
RICHARD G. LUGAR, Indiana
THAD COCHRAN, Mississippi
RUDY BOSCHWITZ, Minnesota
ROGER W. JEPSEN, Iowa
PAULA HAWKINS, Florida
MARK ANDREWS, North Dakota
PETE WILSON, California
ORRIN G. HATCH, Utah

WALTER D. HUDDLESTON, Kentucky
PATRICK J. LEAHY, Vermont
EDWARD ZORINSKY, Nebraska
JOHN MELCHER, Montana
DAVID H. PRYOR, Arkansas
DAVID L. BOREN, Oklahoma
ALAN J. DIXON, Illinois
HOWELL HEFLIN, Alabama

GEORGE S. DUNLOP, *Chief of Staff*
J. ROBERT FRANKS, *General Counsel*
CARL P. ROSE, *General Counsel and Staff Director for the Minority*
WARREN B. OXFORD, *Printer/Chief Clerk*

FOREWORD

Enactment of the Futures Trading Act of 1982 was a significant achievement on the part of the 97th Congress. In addition to extending the authorization of appropriations for the Commodity Futures Trading Commission through September 30, 1986, the legislation extensively amended other provisions of the Commodity Exchange Act.

The Futures Trading Act of 1982 contains a clear statement of the Commission's regulatory responsibilities with respect to stock index futures and option contracts. Companion legislation provided a similar statement clarifying the regulatory role to be played by the Securities and Exchange Commission in the regulation of options on certain individual securities.

Other provisions of the 1982 Act give the States additional powers to combat fraud in the offer and sale of commodities. At the same time, however, both House and Senate oversight committees reaffirmed their earlier position that the Commodity Exchange Act specifically precludes the several States from substantive regulation or qualification of commodity pools and commodity pool operators. The Act also authorizes a study to assess the effect of futures and option trading on the economy, including the effect of such trading on capital investment, and to determine whether any additional legislation is needed in this area. In addition, the Act authorizes the Commission to initiate a pilot program for the trading of options on agricultural commodities.

The Futures Trading Act of 1982 also includes provisions granting explicit power to the Commission to set margins on futures contracts in emergency situations and to establish position limits by rulemaking as well as by order. The Act provides for limited judicial review of Commission emergency actions, the regulation of the sale of foreign futures contracts in the United States, statutory disqualification from registration, and the registration of so-called "introducing brokers". The Act further provides for an explicit private right of action for violation of the Commodity Exchange Act and for a broadened role for self regulation of the futures industry.

Enactment of the Futures Trading Act of 1982 was due in large part to the effort and leadership of Senator Richard Lugar, Chairman of the Subcommittee on Agricultural Research and General Legislation. Senator David Boren, ranking minority member on the Subcommittee and Senator Walter D. Huddleston, ranking minority member on the full Committee, contributed materially to the bipartisan effort to construct a well-balanced bill. The members of the House Committee on Agriculture offered valuable suggestions during the course of the House-Senate conference on the bill. The efforts of all these persons gave rise to the enactment of a well crafted piece of legislation.

The futures markets are important to the economy of this Nation. They are particularly important to farmers, manufacturers, financial institutions, investors, and others who use the markets or who are affected by them. Changes in the Commodity Exchange Act, which governs the Federal regulation of futures markets, are of interest to all these persons.

This document contains selected materials relating to the Futures Trading Act of 1982 and should prove to be a useful source of information on that Act.

JESSE HELMS, *Chairman.*

CONTENTS

	Page
Foreword	III
Public Law 97-444	1
Joint explanatory statement of the committee of conference	35
Changes in existing law	59
Commodity Exchange Act	117
Related provisions of law	183

Public Law 97-444
97th Congress

An Act

Jan. 11, 1983
[H.R. 5447]

To extend the Commodity Exchange Act, and for other purposes.

Futures Trading Act of 1982.
7 USC 1 note.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "Futures Trading Act of 1982".

TITLE I—JURISDICTION

OPTIONS; FUTURES CONTRACTS

SEC. 101. (a) Section 2(a) of the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 2) is amended by—

7 USC 2, 4.

(1) redesignating paragraph (1) as paragraph (1)(A);

7 USC 2.

(2) inserting in the third sentence of paragraph (1)(A), as so redesignated ", except to the extent otherwise provided in subparagraph (B) of this paragraph," after "exclusive jurisdiction";

7 USC 2a.

(3) adding a new subparagraph (B) to read as follows:

"(B) Notwithstanding any other provision of law—

15 USC 77b.
15 USC 77c.

"(i) This Act shall not apply to and the Commission shall have no jurisdiction to designate a board of trade as a contract market for any transaction whereby any party to such transaction acquires any put, call, or other option on one or more securities (as defined in section 2(1) of the Securities Act of 1933 or section 3(a)(10) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 on the date of enactment of the Futures Trading Act of 1982), including any group or index of such securities, or any interest therein or based on the value thereof.

"(ii) This Act shall apply to and the Commission shall have exclusive jurisdiction with respect to accounts, agreements (including any transaction which is of the character of, or is commonly known to the trade as, an 'option', 'privilege', 'indemnity', 'bid', 'offer', 'put', 'call', 'advance guaranty', or 'decline guaranty') and transactions involving, and may designate a board of trade as a contract market in, contracts of sale (or options on such contracts) for future delivery of a group or index of securities (or any interest therein or based upon the value thereof): *Provided, however,* That no board of trade shall be designated as a contract market with respect to any such contracts of sale (or options on such contracts) for future delivery unless the board of trade making such application demonstrates and the Commission expressly finds that the specific contract (or option on such contract) with respect to which the application has been made meets the following minimum requirements:

"(I) Settlement of or delivery on such contract (or option on such contract) shall be effected in cash or by means other than the transfer or receipt of any security, except an exempted security under section 3 of the Securities Act of 1933 or section 3(a)(12) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 as in effect on the date of enactment of the Futures Trading Act of 1982 (other than any municipal security, as defined in section 3(a)(29) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 on the date of enactment of the Futures Trading Act of 1982);

15 USC 77c.
15 USC 78c.

"(II) Trading in such contract (or option on such contract) shall not be readily susceptible to manipulation of the price of such contract (or option on such contract), nor to causing or being used in the manipulation of the price of any underlying security, option on such security or option on a group or index including such securities; and

"(III) Such group or index of securities shall be predominately composed of the securities of unaffiliated issuers and shall be a widely published measure of, and shall reflect, the market for all publicly traded equity or debt securities or a substantial segment thereof, or shall be comparable to such measure.

"(iii) Upon application by a board of trade for designation as a contract market with respect to any contract of sale (or option on such contract) for future delivery involving a group or index of securities, the Commission shall provide an opportunity for public comment on whether such contracts (or options on such contracts) meet the minimum requirements set forth in clause (ii) of this subparagraph.

"(iv)(I) The Commission shall consult with the Securities and Exchange Commission with respect to any application which is submitted by a board of trade before December 9, 1982, for designation as a contract market with respect to any contract of sale (or option on such contract) for future delivery of a group or index of securities. If, no later than fifteen days following the close of the public comment period, the Securities and Exchange Commission shall object to the designation of a board of trade as a contract market in such contract (or option on such contract) on the ground that any minimum requirement of clause (ii) of this subparagraph is not met, the Commission shall afford the Securities and Exchange Commission an opportunity for an oral hearing, to be transcribed, before the Commission, and shall give appropriate weight to the views of the Securities and Exchange Commission. Such oral hearing shall be held after the public comment period, prior to Commission action upon such designation, and not less than thirty nor more than forty-five days after the close of the public comment period, unless both the Commission and the Securities Exchange Commission otherwise agree. If such an oral hearing is held, the Securities and Exchange Commission fails to withdraw its objections, and the Commission issues an order designating a board of trade as a contract market with respect to any such contract (or option on such contract), the Securities and Exchange Commission shall have the right of judicial review of such order in accordance

7 USC 9.

with the standards of section 6(b) of this Act. If, pursuant to section 6 of this Act, there is a hearing on the record with respect to such application for designation, the Securities and Exchange Commission shall have the right to participate in that hearing as an interested party.

"(II) Effective for any application submitted by a board of trade on or after December 9, 1982, for designation as a contract market with respect to any contract of sale (or option on such contract) for future delivery of a group or index of securities, the Commission shall transmit a copy of such application to the Securities and Exchange Commission for review. The Commission shall not approve any such application if the Securities and Exchange Commission determines that such contract (or option on such contract) fails to meet the minimum requirements set forth in clause (ii) of this subparagraph. Such determination shall be made by order no later than forty-five days after the close of the public comment period under clause (iii) of this subparagraph. In the event of such determination, the board of trade shall be afforded an opportunity for a hearing on the record before the Securities and Exchange Commission. If a board of trade requests a hearing on the record, the hearing shall commence no later than thirty days following the receipt of the request, and a final determination shall be made no later than thirty days after the close of the hearing. A person aggrieved by any such order of the Securities and Exchange Commission may obtain judicial review thereof in the same manner and under such terms and conditions as are provided in section 6(a) of this Act.

7 USC 8.

"(v) No person shall offer to enter into, enter into, or confirm the execution of any contract of sale (or option on such contract) for future delivery of any security, or interest therein or based on the value thereof, except an exempted security under section 3 of the Securities Act of 1933 or section 3(a)(12) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 as in effect on the date of enactment of the Futures Trading Act of 1982 (other than any municipal security as defined in section 3(a)(29) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 on the date of enactment of the Futures Trading Act of 1982), or except as provided in clause (ii) of this subparagraph, any group or index of such securities or any interest therein or based on the value thereof.".

15 USC 77c.
15 USC 78c.

OPTIONS ON FOREIGN CURRENCIES

SEC. 102. Section 4c of the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 6c) is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new subsection:

"(f) Nothing in this Act shall be deemed to govern or in any way be applicable to any transaction in an option on foreign currency traded on a national securities exchange.".

COMMODITY POOLS

SEC. 103. Section 4m of the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 6m) is amended by—

(1) inserting "(1)" immediately following the section designation; and

(2) adding at the end thereof the following new subsection: "(2) Nothing in this Act shall relieve any person of any obligation or duty, or affect the availability of any right or remedy available to the Securities and Exchange Commission or any private party arising under the Securities Act of 1933 or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 governing the issuance, offer, purchase, or sale of securities of a commodity pool, or of persons engaged in transactions with respect to such securities, or reporting by a commodity pool.".

15 USC 77a.
15 USC 78a.

SHARING INFORMATION WITH CONTRACT MARKETS AND OTHER SELF-REGULATORY ORGANIZATIONS

SEC. 104. Section 8a(6) of the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 12a) is amended by—

(1) inserting "registered futures association, or self-regulatory organization as defined in section 3(a)(26) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934," before "notwithstanding"; and

15 USC 78c.

(2) striking out "and consumers" and inserting in lieu thereof a comma and immediately thereafter "consumers, or investors, or which is necessary or appropriate to effectuate the purposes of this Act: *Provided*, That any information furnished by the Commission under this paragraph shall not be disclosed by such contract market, registered futures association, or self-regulatory organization except in any self-regulatory action or proceeding".

TITLE II—MISCELLANEOUS AMENDMENTS TO THE COMMODITY EXCHANGE ACT

DEFINITIONS

SEC. 201. Section 2(a) of the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 2) is amended by—

(1) inserting in paragraph (1)(A), as redesignated by section 101 of this Act, immediately after the sentence defining the term "futures commission merchant" a new sentence to read as follows: "The term 'introducing broker' shall mean any person, except an individual who elects to be and is registered as an associated person of a futures commission merchant, engaged in soliciting or in accepting orders for the purchase or sale of any commodity for future delivery on or subject to the rules of any contract market who does not accept any money, securities, or property (or extend credit in lieu thereof) to margin, guarantee, or secure any trades or contracts that result or may result therefrom."; and

Ante, p. 2294.

(2) amending the sentence defining the term "commodity trading advisor" in paragraph (1)(A), as so redesignated, to read as follows: "The term 'commodity trading advisor' shall mean any person who, for compensation or profit, engages in the business of advising others, either directly or through publications, writings or electronic media, as to the value of or the advisability of trading in any contract of sale of a commodity for future delivery made or to be made on or subject to the rules of a contract market, any commodity option authorized under section 4c, or any leverage transaction authorized under section

7 USC 6c.

7 USC 23.

19, or who, for compensation or profit, and as part of a regular business, issues or promulgates analyses or reports concerning any of the foregoing; but such term does not include (i) any bank or trust company or any person acting as an employee thereof, (ii) any news reporter, news columnist, or news editor of the print or electronic media, or any lawyer, accountant, or teacher, (iii) any floor broker or futures commission merchant, (iv) the publisher or producer of any print or electronic data of general and regular dissemination, including its employees, (v) the fiduciary of any defined benefit plan which is subject to the provisions of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, (vi) any contract market, and (vii) such other persons not within the intent of this definition as the Commission may specify by rule, regulation, or order: *Provided,* That the furnishing of such services by the foregoing persons is solely incidental to the conduct of their business or profession: *Provided further,* That the Commission, by rule or regulation, may include within this definition, any person advising as to the value of commodities or issuing reports or analyses concerning commodities, if the Commission determines that such rule or regulation will effectuate the purposes of this provision.".

29 USC 1001 note.

PERSONNEL RESTRICTIONS

SEC. 202. Section 2(a)(7) of the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 4a(f)) is amended by—

(1) striking out "(A)" after the paragraph designation; and
(2) striking out subparagraph (B).

LEGISLATIVE FINDINGS

SEC. 203. Section 3 of the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 5) is amended to read as follows:

"SEC. 3. Transactions in commodities involving the sale thereof for future delivery as commonly conducted on boards of trade and known as 'futures' are affected with a national public interest. Such futures transactions are carried on in large volume by the public generally and by persons engaged in the business of buying and selling commodities and the products and byproducts thereof in interstate commerce. The prices involved in such transactions are generally quoted and disseminated throughout the United States and in foreign countries as a basis for determining the prices to the producer and the consumer of commodities and the products and byproducts thereof and to facilitate the movements thereof in interstate commerce. Such transactions are utilized by shippers, dealers, millers, and others engaged in handling commodities and the products and byproducts thereof in interstate commerce as a means of hedging themselves against possible loss through fluctuations in price. The transactions and prices of commodities on such boards of trade are susceptible to excessive speculation and can be manipulated, controlled, cornered or squeezed, to the detriment of the producer or the consumer and the persons handling commodities and the products and byproducts thereof in interstate commerce, rendering regulation imperative for the protection of such commerce and the national public interest therein. Furthermore, transactions which are of the character of, or are commonly known to the trade as, 'options' are or may be utilized by commercial and other entities for risk shifting and other purposes. Options transactions are in interstate commerce or affect such commerce and the national economy, rendering regulation of such transactions imperative for the protection of such commerce and the national public interest."

UNLAWFUL FUTURES TRADING; FOREIGN FUTURES

SEC. 204. Section 4 of the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 6) is amended to read as follows:

"SEC. 4. (a) It shall be unlawful for any person to offer to enter into, to enter into, to execute, to confirm the execution of, or to conduct any office or business anywhere in the United States, its territories or possessions, for the purpose of soliciting or accepting any order for, or otherwise dealing in, any transaction in, or in connection with, a contract for the purchase or sale of a commodity for future delivery (other than a contract which is made on or subject to the rules of a board of trade, exchange, or market located outside the United States, its territories or possessions) unless—

"(1) such transaction is conducted on or subject to the rules of a board of trade which has been designated by the Commission as a 'contract market' for such commodity;

"(2) such contract is executed or consummated by or through a member of such contract market; and

"(3) such contract is evidenced by a record in writing which shows the date, the parties to such contract and their addresses, the property covered and its price, and the terms of delivery: *Provided*, That each contract market member shall keep such record for a period of three years from the date thereof, or for a longer period if the Commission shall so direct, which record shall at all times be open to the inspection of any representative of the Commission or the Department of Justice.

"(b) The Commission may adopt rules and regulations proscribing fraud and requiring minimum financial standards, the disclosure of risk, the filing of reports, the keeping of books and records, the safeguarding of customers' funds, and registration with the Commission by any person located in the United States, its territories or possessions, who engages in the offer or sale of any contract of sale of a commodity for future delivery that is made or to be made on or subject to the rules of a board of trade, exchange, or market located outside the United States, its territories or possessions. Such rules and regulations may impose different requirements for such persons depending upon the particular foreign board of trade, exchange, or market involved. No rule or regulation may be adopted by the Commission under this subsection that (1) requires Commission approval of any contract, rule, regulation, or action of any foreign board of trade, exchange, or market, or clearinghouse for such board of trade, exchange, or market, or (2) governs in any way any rule or contract term or action of any foreign board of trade, exchange, or market, or clearinghouse for such board of trade, exchange, or market.".

SPECULATIVE LIMITS

SEC. 205. Section 4a of the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 6a) is amended by—

(1) inserting "rule, regulation, or" before "order" wherever it occurs in subsections (1) and (2);

(2) inserting in the fourth sentence of subsection (1) after "delivery months," the words "or for different number of days remaining until the last day of trading in a contract,";

(3) striking out in subsection (2) "order's promulgation" and inserting in lieu thereof "promulgation of the rule, regulation, or order";

(4) amending subsection (3) to read as follows:

"(3) No rule, regulation, or order issued under subsection (1) of this section shall apply to transactions or positions which are shown to be bona fide hedging transactions or positions as such terms shall be defined by the Commission by rule, regulation, or order consistent with the purposes of this Act. Such terms may be defined to permit producers, purchasers, sellers, middlemen, and users of a commodity or a product derived therefrom to hedge their legitimate anticipated business needs for that period of time into the future for which an appropriate futures contract is open and available on an exchange. To determine the adequacy of this Act and the powers of the Commission acting thereunder to prevent unwarranted price pressures by large hedgers, the Commission shall monitor and analyze the trading activities of the largest hedgers, as determined by the Commission, operating in the cattle, hog, or pork belly markets and shall report its findings and recommendations to the Senate Committee on Agriculture, Nutrition, and Forestry and the House Committee on Agriculture in its annual reports for at least two years following the date of enactment of the Futures Trading Act of 1982.";

(5) inserting in the first sentence of subsection (4) ", an introducing broker," after "futures commission merchant", and striking out "as floor broker" and inserting in lieu thereof "a floor broker"; and

(6) adding at the end thereof the following new subsection:

"(5) Nothing in this section shall prohibit or impair the adoption by any contract market or by any other board of trade licensed or designated by the Commission of any bylaw, rule, regulation, or resolution fixing limits on the amount of trading which may be done or positions which may be held by any person under contracts of sale of any commodity for future delivery traded on or subject to the rules of such contract market, or under options on such contracts or commodities traded on or subject to the rules of such contract market or such board of trade: *Provided,* That if the Commission shall have fixed limits under this section for any contract or under section 4c of this Act for any commodity option, then the limits fixed by the bylaws, rules, regulations, and resolutions adopted by such contract market or such board of trade shall not be higher than the limits fixed by the Commission. It shall be a violation of this Act for any person to violate any bylaw, rule, regulation, or resolution of any contract market or other board of trade licensed or designated by the Commission fixing limits on the amount of trading which may be done or positions which may be held by any person under contracts of sale of any commodity for future delivery or under options on such contracts or commodities, if such bylaw, rule, regulation, or resolution has been approved by the Commission: *Provided,* That the provisions of section 9(c) of this Act shall apply only to those who knowingly violate such limits.". 7 USC 13.

AGRICULTURAL OPTIONS

SEC. 206. Section 4c of the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 6c) is amended by—

(1) amending subsection (a) by—

(A) inserting "or" at the end of clause (A);

(B) striking out clause (B); and

(C) redesignating clause (C) as clause (B);

(2) amending subsection (b) to read as follows:

"(b) No person shall offer to enter into, enter into or confirm the execution of, any transaction involving any commodity regulated under this Act which is of the character of, or is commonly known to the trade as, an 'option', 'privilege', 'indemnity', 'bid', 'offer', 'put', 'call', 'advance guaranty', or 'decline guaranty', contrary to any rule, regulation, or order of the Commission prohibiting any such transaction or allowing any such transaction under such terms and conditions as the Commission shall prescribe. Any such order, rule, or regulation may be made only after notice and opportunity for hearing, and the Commission may set different terms and conditions for different markets.";

(3) in subsection (c), inserting immediately after the first sentence the following: "With respect to any commodity regulated under this Act and specifically set forth in section (2)(a) of this Act prior to the date of enactment of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission Act of 1974, the Commission may, pursuant to the procedures set forth in this subsection, establish a pilot program for a period not to exceed three years to permit such commodity option transactions. The Commission may authorize commodity option transactions during the pilot program in as many commodities as will provide an adequate test of the trading of such option transactions. After completion of the pilot program, the Commission may authorize commodity option transactions without regard to the restrictions in the pilot program after the Commission transmits to the House Committee on Agriculture and the Senate Committee on Agriculture, Nutrition, and Forestry the documentation required under clause (1) of the first sentence of this subsection and the expiration of thirty calendar days of continuous session of Congress after the date of such transmittal."; and

7 USC 4, 4a.

(4) amending subsection (d) by—

(A) in clause (1), inserting ", other than a commodity specifically set forth in section 2(a) of this Act prior to enactment of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission Act of 1974," immediately after "physical commodity";

(B) in clause (2), inserting ", other than a commodity specifically set forth in section 2(a) of this Act prior to enactment of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission Act of 1974," immediately after "subsection (b) of this section"; and

(C) inserting ", other than options on a commodity specifically set forth in section (2)(a) of this Act prior to enactment of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission Act of 1974," immediately after "The Commission may permit persons not domiciled in the United States to grant options under this subsection".

INTRODUCING BROKER; REGISTRATION REQUIREMENT

SEC. 207. Section 4d of the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 6d) is amended by—

(1) inserting in the introductory clause "or introducing broker" after "futures commission merchant";

(2) inserting in paragraph (1) "or introducing broker" after "futures commission merchant"; and

(3) inserting in paragraph (2) "if a futures commission merchant," after "such person shall,".

REGISTRATION PROCEDURE; TECHNICAL AMENDMENTS

SEC. 208. Section 4f of the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 6f) is amended by—

(1) amending subsection (1) to read as follows:

"(1) Any person desiring to register as a futures commission merchant, introducing broker, or floor broker hereunder shall be registered upon application to the Commission. The application shall be made in such form and manner as prescribed by the Commission, giving such information and facts as the Commission may deem necessary concerning the business in which the applicant is or will be engaged, including in the case of an application of a futures commission merchant or an introducing broker, the names and addresses of the managers of all branch offices, and the names of such officers and partners, if a partnership, and of such officers, directors, and stockholders, if a corporation, as the Commission may direct. Such person, when registered hereunder, shall likewise continue to report and furnish to the Commission the above-mentioned information and such other information pertaining to such person's business as the Commission may require. Each registration shall expire on December 31 of the year for which issued or at such other time, not less than one year from the date of issuance, as the Commission may by rule, regulation, or order prescribe, and shall be renewed upon application therefor unless the registration has been suspended (and the period of such suspension has not expired) or revoked pursuant to the provisions of this Act."; and

Expiration date.

(2) inserting in subsection (2) "or as introducing broker" after "futures commission merchant".

INTRODUCING BROKERS; REPORTS, BOOKS, AND RECORDS

SEC. 209. Section 4g of the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 6g) is amended by—

(1) inserting in subsection (1) ", introducing broker," after "futures commission merchant"; and

(2) inserting in subsection (3) ", introducing brokers," after "Floor brokers".

MISREPRESENTATION OF STATUS; TECHNICAL AMENDMENTS

SEC. 210. Section 4h of the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 6h) is amended to read as follows:

"SEC. 4h. It shall be unlawful for any person falsely to represent such person to be a member of a contract market or the representative or agent of such member, or to be a registrant under this Act or the representative or agent of any registrant, in soliciting or handling any order or contract for the purchase or sale of any commodity in interstate commerce or for future delivery, or falsely to represent in connection with the handling of any such order or contract that the same is to be or has been executed on, or by or through a member of, any contract market.".

RECORDKEEPING CONFORMED TO CURRENT SYSTEM; LARGE TRADER REPORTS

SEC. 211. Section 4i of the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 6i) is amended to read as follows:

"SEC. 4i. It shall be unlawful for any person to make any contract for the purchase or sale of any commodity for future delivery on or subject to the rules of any contract market—

"(1) if such person shall directly or indirectly make such contracts with respect to any commodity or any future of such commodity during any one day in an amount equal to or in excess of such amount as shall be fixed from time to time by the Commission, and

"(2) if such person shall directly or indirectly have or obtain a long or short position in any commodity or any future of such commodity equal to or in excess of such amount as shall be fixed from time to time by the Commission,

unless such person files or causes to be filed with the properly designated officer of the Commission such reports regarding any transactions or positions described in clauses (1) and (2) hereof as the Commission may by rule or regulation require and unless, in accordance with rules and regulations of the Commission, such person shall keep books and records of all such transactions and positions and transactions and positions in any such commodity traded on or subject to the rules of any other board of trade, and of cash or spot transactions in, and inventories and purchase and sale commitments of such commodity. Such books and records shall show complete details concerning all such transactions, positions, inventories, and commitments, including the names and addresses of all persons having any interest therein, and shall be open at all times to inspection by any representative of the Commission or the Department of Justice. For the purposes of this section, the futures and cash or spot transactions and positions of any person shall include such transactions and positions of any persons directly or indirectly controlled by such person.".

REGISTRATION; ASSOCIATED PERSON STATUS

SEC. 212. Section 4k of the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 6k) is amended to read as follows:

"SEC. 4k. (1) It shall be unlawful for any person to be associated with a futures commission merchant as a partner, officer, or employee, or to be associated with an introducing broker as a partner, officer, employee, or agent (or any person occupying a similar status or performing similar functions), in any capacity that involves (i) the solicitation or acceptance of customers' orders (other than in a clerical capacity) or (ii) the supervision of any person or persons so engaged, unless such person is registered with the Commission under this Act as an associated person of such futures commission merchant or of such introducing broker and such registration shall not have expired, been suspended (and the period of suspension has not expired), or been revoked. It shall be unlawful for a futures commission merchant or introducing broker to permit such a person to become or remain associated with the futures commission merchant or introducing broker in any such capacity if such futures commission merchant or introducing broker knew or should have known that such person was not so registered or that such registration had expired, been suspended (and the period of suspension has not expired), or been revoked. Any individual who is registered as a floor broker, futures commission merchant, or introducing broker (and such registration is not suspended or revoked) need not also register under this subsection.

"(2) It shall be unlawful for any person to be associated with a commodity pool operator as a partner, officer, employee, consultant, or agent (or any person occupying a similar status or performing similar functions), in any capacity that involves (i) the solicitation of funds, securities, or property for a participation in a commodity pool or (ii) the supervision of any person or persons so engaged, unless such person is registered with the Commission under this Act as an associated person of such commodity pool operator and such registration shall not have expired, been suspended (and the period of suspension has not expired), or been revoked. It shall be unlawful for a commodity pool operator to permit such a person to become or remain associated with the commodity pool operator in any such capacity if the commodity pool operator knew or should have known that such person was not so registered or that such registration had expired, been suspended (and the period of suspension has not expired), or been revoked. Any individual who is registered as a floor broker, futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity pool operator, or as an associated person of another category of registrant under this section (and such registration is not suspended or revoked) need not also register under this subsection. The Commission may exempt any person or class of persons from having to register under this subsection by rule, regulation, or order.

"(3) It shall be unlawful for any person to be associated with a commodity trading advisor as a partner, officer, employee, consultant, or agent (or any person occupying a similar status or performing similar functions), in any capacity which involves (i) the solicitation of a client's or prospective client's discretionary account or (ii) the supervision of any person or persons so engaged, unless such person is registered with the Commission under this Act as an associated person of such commodity trading advisor and such registration shall not have expired, been suspended (and the period of suspension has not expired), or been revoked. It shall be unlawful for a commodity trading advisor to permit such a person to become or remain associated with the commodity trading advisor in any such capacity if the commodity trading advisor knew or should have known that such person was not so registered or that such registration had expired, been suspended (and the period of suspension has not expired), or been revoked. Any individual who is registered as a floor broker, futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity trading advisor, or as an associated person of another category of registrant under this section (and such registration is not suspended or revoked) need not also register under this subsection. The Commission may exempt any person or class of persons from having to register under this subsection by rule, regulation, or order.

"(4) Any person desiring to be registered as an associated person of a futures commission merchant, of an introducing broker, of a commodity pool operator, or of a commodity trading advisor shall make application to the Commission in the form and manner prescribed by the Commission, giving such information and facts as the Commission may deem necessary concerning the applicant. Such person, when registered hereunder, shall likewise continue to report and furnish to the Commission such information as the Commission may require. Such registration shall expire at such time as the Commission may by rule, regulation, or order prescribe.

"(5) It shall be unlawful for any registrant to permit a person to become or remain an associated person of such registrant, if the registrant knew or should have known of facts regarding such associated person that are set forth as statutory disqualifications in section 8a(2) of this Act, unless such registrant has notified the Commission of such facts and the Commission has determined that such person should be registered or temporarily licensed.". *Post*, p. 2310.

CONFORMING AMENDMENT

SEC. 213. Section 4n of the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 6n) is amended by striking out subsections (5) and (6).

EXTENSION OF ANTIFRAUD PROVISION

SEC. 214. Section 4o of the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 6o) is amended to read as follows:

"SEC. 4o. (1) It shall be unlawful for a commodity trading advisor, associated person of a commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, or associated person of a commodity pool operator by use of the mails or any means or instrumentality of interstate commerce, directly or indirectly— 7 USC 6o.

"(A) to employ any device, scheme, or artifice to defraud any client or participant or prospective client or participant; or

"(B) to engage in any transaction, practice, or course of business which operates as a fraud or deceit upon any client or participant or prospective client or participant.

"(2) It shall be unlawful for any commodity trading advisor, associated person of a commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, or associated person of a commodity pool operator registered under this Act to represent or imply in any manner whatsoever that such person has been sponsored, recommended, or approved, or that such person's abilities or qualifications have in any respect been passed upon, by the United States or any agency or officer thereof. This section shall not be construed to prohibit a statement that a person is registered under this Act as a commodity trading advisor, associated person of a commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, or associated person of a commodity pool operator, if such statement is true in fact and if the effect of such registration is not misrepresented.".

EXTENSION OF AUTHORITY REGARDING PROFICIENCY EXAMINATIONS

SEC. 215. Section 4p of the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 6p) is amended by—

(1) striking out in the first sentence "futures commission merchants, floor brokers, and those persons associated with futures commission merchants or floor brokers" and inserting in lieu thereof "persons required to be registered with the Commission";

(2) striking out in the second and third sentences "as futures commission merchants, floor brokers, and those persons associated with futures commission merchants or floor brokers,"; and

(3) striking out in the last sentence "the customers of futures commission merchants and floor brokers" and inserting in lieu thereof "customers, clients, pool participants, or other members of the public with whom such individuals deal".

CONTRACT MARKET RULES

SEC. 216. Section 5a of the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 7a) is amended by—

(1) amending paragraph (8) to read as follows:

"(8) enforce all bylaws, rules, regulations, and resolutions, made or issued by it or by the governing board thereof or any committee, that (i) have been approved by the Commission pursuant to paragraph (12) of this section, (ii) have become effective under such paragraph, or (iii) must be enforced pursuant to any Commission rule, regulation, or order; and revoke and not enforce any bylaw, rule, regulation, or resolution, made, issued, or proposed by it or by the governing board thereof or any committee, that has been disapproved by the Commission;";

(2) amending paragraph (12) to read as follows:

"(12) except as otherwise provided in this paragraph, submit to the Commission for its prior approval all bylaws, rules, regulations, and resolutions ('rules') made or issued by such contract market, or by the governing board thereof or any committee thereof, that relate to terms and conditions in contracts of sale to be executed on or subject to the rules of such contract market, as such terms and conditions are defined by the Commission by rule or regulation, except those rules relating to the setting of levels of margin. Each contract market shall submit to the Commission all other rules (except those relating to the setting of levels of margin and except those that the Commission may specify by regulation) and may make such rules effective ten days after receipt of such submission by the Commission unless, within the ten-day period, the contract market requests review and approval thereof by the Commission or the Commission notifies such contract market in writing of its determination to review such rules for approval. The determination to review such rules for approval shall not be delegable to any employee of the Commission. At least thirty days before approving any rules of major economic significance, as determined by the Commission, the Commission shall publish a notice of such rules in the Federal Register. The Commission shall give interested persons an opportunity to particpate in the approval process through the submission of written data, views, or arguments. The determination by the Commission whether any such rules are of major economic significance shall be final and not subject to judicial review. The Commission shall approve such rules if such rules are determined by the Commission not to be in violation of this Act or the regulations of the

Commission and the Commission shall disapprove, after appropriate notice and opportunity for hearing, any such rule which the Commission determines at any time to be in violation of the provisions of this Act or the regulations of the Commission. If the Commission institutes proceedings to determine whether a rule should be disapproved pursuant to this paragraph, it shall provide the contract market with written notice of the proposed grounds for disapproval, including the specific sections of this Act or the Commission's regulations which would be violated. At the conclusion of such proceedings, the Commission shall approve or disapprove such rule. Any disapproval shall specify the sections of this Act or the Commission's regulations which the Commission determines such rule has violated or, if effective, would violate. If the Commission does not approve or institute disapproval proceedings with respect to any rule within one hundred and eighty days after receipt or within such longer period as the contract market may agree to, or if the Commission does not conclude a disapproval proceeding with respect to any rule within one year after receipt or within such longer period as the contract market may agree to, such rule may be made effective by the contract market until such time as the Commission disapproves such rule in accordance with this paragraph. The Commission shall specify the terms and conditions under which a contract market may, in an emergency as defined by the Commission, make a rule effective on a temporary basis without prior Commission approval, or without compliance with the ten-day notice requirement under this paragraph, or during any period of review by the Commission. In the event of such an emergency, as defined by the Commission, requiring immediate action, the contract market by a two-thirds vote of its governing board may immediately make effective a temporary rule dealing with such emergency if the contract market notifies the Commission of such action with a complete explanation of the emergency involved.".

ARBITRATION

SEC. 217. (a) Section 5a(11) of the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 7a(11)) is amended to read as follows:

"(11) provide a fair and equitable procedure through arbitration or otherwise (such as by delegation to a registered futures association having rules providing for such procedures) for the settlement of customers' claims and grievances against any member or employee thereof: *Provided*, That (i) the use of such procedure by a customer shall be voluntary and (ii) the term 'customer' as used in this paragraph shall not include another member of the contract market; and".

(b) Section 17(b)(10) of the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 21(b)(10)) is amended to read as follows:

"(10) the rules of the association provide a fair, equitable, and expeditious procedure through arbitration or otherwise for the settlement of customers' claims and grievances against any member or employee thereof: *Provided*, That (i) the use of such procedure by a customer shall be voluntary and (ii) the term 'customer' as used in this paragraph shall not include another member of the association.".

CONTRACT MARKET DESIGNATION PROCEDURES

SEC. 218. Section 6 of the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 8) is amended by inserting immediately after the first sentence the following: "The Commission shall approve or deny an application for designation as a contract market within one year of the filing of the application. If the Commission notifies the board of trade that its application is materially incomplete and specifies the deficiencies in the application, the running of the one-year period shall be stayed from the time of such notification until the application is resubmitted in completed form: *Provided,* That the Commission shall have not less than sixty days to approve or deny the application from the time the application is resubmitted in completed form. If the Commission denies an application, it shall specify the grounds for the denial.".

APPEALS; CONFORMING AMENDMENT

SEC. 219. Section 6(b) of the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 9) is amended by—

Ante, p. 2303.

(1) striking out in the first and ninth sentences "as futures commission merchant or any person associated therewith as described in section 4k of this Act, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, or as floor broker hereunder" and inserting in lieu thereof "with the Commission in any capacity"; and

(2) inserting in the eleventh sentence after "doing business" the words ", or in the case of an order denying registration, the circuit in which the petitioner's principal place of business listed on petitioner's application for registration is located,".

RESTRAINING ORDERS

SEC. 220. Section 6c of the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 13a-1) is amended by inserting in the proviso contained in the first sentence after "no restraining order" the following: "(other than a restraining order which prohibits any person from destroying, altering or disposing of, or refusing to permit authorized representatives of the Commission to inspect, when and as requested, any books and records or other documents or which prohibits any person from withdrawing, transferring, removing, dissipating, or disposing of any funds, assets, or other property)".

STATE ANTIFRAUD JURISDICTION

SEC. 221. Section 6d of the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 13a-2) is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new subsection:

"(8)(A) Nothing in this Act shall prohibit an authorized State official from proceeding in a State court against any person registered under this Act (other than a floor broker or registered futures association) for an alleged violation of any antifraud provision of this Act or any antifraud rule, regulation, or order issued pursuant to the Act.

"(B) The State shall give the Commission prior written notice of its intent to proceed before instituting a proceeding in State court as described in this subsection and shall furnish the Commission with a copy of its complaint immediately upon instituting any such proceeding. The Commission shall have the right to (i) intervene in the proceeding and, upon doing so, shall be heard on all matters arising therein, and (ii) file a petition for appeal. The Commission or the defendant may remove such proceeding to the district court of the United States for the proper district by following the procedure for removal otherwise provided by law, except that the petition for removal shall be filed within sixty days after service of the summons and complaint upon the defendant. The Commission shall have the right to appear as amicus curiae in any such proceeding.".

CONFIDENTIALITY PROVISIONS; DISCLOSURE

SEC. 222. Section 8 of the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 12) is amended by—

(1) inserting immediately before the period at the end of subsection (a) the following: ": *Provided further,* That the Commission may withhold from public disclosure any data or information concerning or obtained in connection with any pending investigation of any person";

(2) amending subsection (b) by—

(A) striking out "or" before "in an administrative or judicial proceeding"; and

(B) inserting immediately before the period at the end thereof ", in any receivership proceeding involving a receiver appointed in a judicial proceeding brought under this Act, or in any bankruptcy proceeding in which the Commission has intervened or in which the Commission has the right to appear and be heard under title 11 of the United States Code";

(3) amending subsection (e) by—

(A) striking out "of the Executive Branch"; and

(B) adding at the end thereof the following: "Upon the request of any department or agency of any State or any political subdivision thereof, acting within the scope of its jurisdiction, or any department or agency of any foreign government or any political subdivision thereof, acting within the scope of its jurisdiction, the Commission may furnish to such department or agency any information in the possession of the Commission obtained in connection with the administration of this Act. Any information furnished to any department or agency of any State or political subdivision thereof shall not be disclosed by such department or agency except in connection with an adjudicatory action or proceeding brought under this Act or the laws of such State or political subdivision to which such State or political subdivision or any department or agency thereof is a party. The Commission shall not furnish any information to a department or agency of a foreign government or political subdivision thereof unless the Commission is satisfied that the information will not be disclosed by such department or agency except in connection with an adjudicatory action or proceeding brought under the laws of such foreign government or political subdivision to which such foreign government or political subdivision or any department or agency thereof is a party.";

(4) redesignating subsections (f) and (g) as subsections (h) and (i), respectively; and

(5) adding new subsections (f) and (g) to read as follows:

"(f) The Commission shall disclose information in its possession pursuant to a subpena or summons only if—

"(1) a copy of the subpena or summons has been mailed to the last known home or business address of the person who submitted the information that is the subject of the subpena or summons, if the address is known to the Commission, or, if such mailing would be unduly burdensome, the Commission provides other appropriate notice of the subpena or summons to such person, and

"(2) at least fourteen days have expired from the date of such mailing of the subpena or summons, or such other notice.

This subsection shall not apply to congressional subpenas or congressional requests for information.

"(g) The Commission shall provide any registration information maintained by the Commission on any registrant upon reasonable request made by any department or agency of any State or any political subdivision thereof. Whenever the Commission determines that such information may be appropriate for use by any department or agency of a State or political subdivision thereof, the Commission shall provide such information without request.".

REGISTRATION AUTHORITY; TEMPORARY LICENSE

SEC. 223. Section 8a(1) of the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 12a(1)) is amended to read as follows:

"(1) to register futures commission merchants, associated persons of futures commission merchants, introducing brokers, associated persons of introducing brokers, commodity trading advisors, associated persons of commodity trading advisors, commodity pool operators, associated persons of commodity pool operators, and floor brokers upon application in accordance with rules and regulations and in the form and manner to be prescribed by the Commission, which may require the applicant, and such persons associated with the applicant as the Commission may specify, to be fingerprinted and to submit, or cause to be submitted, such fingerprints to the Attorney General for identification and appropriate processing, and in connection therewith to fix and establish from time to time reasonable fees and charges for registrations and renewals thereof: *Provided*, That notwithstanding any provision of this Act, the Commission may grant a temporary license to any applicant for registration with the Commission pursuant to such rules, regulations, or orders as the Commission may adopt, except that the term of any such temporary license shall not exceed six months from the date of its issuance;".

STATUTORY DISQUALIFICATION FROM REGISTRATION; DELEGATION OF REGISTRATION FUNCTIONS

SEC. 224. Section 8a of the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 12a) is amended by—

(1) amending paragraph (2) to read as follows:

"(2) upon notice, but without a hearing and pursuant to such rules, regulations, or orders as the Commission may adopt, to refuse to register, to register conditionally, or to suspend or place restrictions upon the registration of, any person and with such a hearing as may be appropriate to revoke the registration of any person—

"(A) if a prior registration of such person in any capacity has been suspended (and the period of such suspension has not expired) or has been revoked;

"(B) if registration of such person in any capacity has been refused under the provisions of paragraph (3) of this section within five years preceding the filing of the application for registration or at any time thereafter;

"(C) if such person is permanently or temporarily enjoined by order, judgment, or decree of any court of competent jurisdiction (except that registration may not be revoked solely on the basis of such temporary order, judgment, or decree), including an order entered pursuant to an agreement of settlement to which the Commission or any Federal or State agency or other governmental body is a party, from (i) acting as a futures commission merchant, introducing broker, floor broker, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, associated person of any registrant under this Act, securities broker, securities dealer, municipal securities broker, municipal securities dealer, transfer agent, clearing agency, securities information processor, investment adviser, investment company, or affiliated person or employee of any of the foregoing or (ii) engaging in or continuing any activity involving any transaction in or advice concerning contracts of sale of a commodity for future delivery, concerning matters subject to Commission regulation under section 4c or 19 of this Act, or concerning securities; 7 USC 6c, 23.

"(D) if such person has been convicted within ten years preceding the filing of the application for registration or at any time thereafter of any felony that (i) involves any transactions or advice concerning any contract of sale of a commodity for future delivery, or any activity subject to Commission regulation under section 4c or 19 of this Act, or concerning a security, (ii) arises out of the conduct of the business of a futures commission merchant, introducing broker, floor broker, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, associated person of any registrant under this Act, securities broker, securities dealer, municipal securities broker, municipal securities dealer, transfer agent, clearing agency, securities information processor, investment adviser, investment company, or an affiliated person or employee of any of the foregoing, (iii) involves embezzlement, theft, extortion, fraud, fraudulent conversion, misappropriation of funds, securities or property, forgery, counterfeiting, false pretenses, bribery, or gambling, or (iv) involves the violation of section 152, 1341, 1342, or 1343, or chapter 25, 47, 95, or 96 of title 18, United States Code;

"(E) if such person, within ten years preceding the filing of the application or at any time thereafter, has been found by any court of competent jurisdiction, by the Commission or any Federal or State agency or other governmental body, or by agreement of settlement to which the Commission or any Federal or State agency or other governmental body is a party, (i) to have violated any provision of this Act, the Securities Act of 1933, the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, 15 USC 77a, 78a.

15 USC 79, 77aaa, 80b-20, 78aaa, 78a note.

the Public Utility Holding Company Act of 1935, the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, the Investment Company Act of 1940, the Securities Investors Protection Act of 1970, the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, or any similar statute of a State or foreign jurisdiction, or any rule, regulation, or order under any such statutes, or the rules of the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board where such violation involves embezzlement, theft, extortion, fraud, fraudulent conversion, misappropriation of funds, securities or property, forgery, counterfeiting, false pretenses, bribery, or gambling, or (ii) to have willfully aided, abetted, counseled, commanded, induced, or procured such violation by any other person;

"(F) if such person is subject to an outstanding order of the Commission denying trading privileges on any contract market to such person, denying, suspending, or revoking such person's membership in any contract market or registered futures association, or barring or suspending such person from being associated with a registrant under this Act or with a member of a contract market or with a member of a registered futures association;

"(G) if, as to any of the matters set forth in subparagraphs (A) through (F) of this paragraph, such person willfully made any material false or misleading statement or omitted to state any material fact in such person's application; or

"(H) if refusal, suspension, or revocation of the registration of any principal of such person would be warranted because of a statutory disqualification listed in this paragraph:

Provided, That such person may appeal from a decision to refuse registration, condition registration, suspend, revoke or to place restrictions upon registration made pursuant to the provisions of this paragraph in the manner provided in section 6(b) of this Act; and

7 USC 9. "Principal."

Provided, further, That for the purposes of paragraphs (2) and (3) of this section, 'principal' shall mean, if the person is a partnership, any general partner or, if the person is a corporation, any officer, director, or beneficial owner of at least 10 per centum of the voting shares of the corporation, and any other person that the Commission by rule, regulation, or order determines has the power, directly or indirectly, through agreement or otherwise, to exercise a controlling influence over the activities of such person which are subject to regulation by the Commission;";

(2) striking out paragraph (4) and redesignating paragraph (3) as paragraph (4);

(3) inserting a new paragraph (3) to read as follows:

"(3) to refuse to register or to register conditionally any person, if it is found, after opportunity for hearing, that—

"(A) such person has been found by the Commission or by any court of competent jurisdiction to have violated, or has consented to findings of a violation of, any provision of this Act, or any rule, regulation, or order thereunder (other than a violation set forth in paragraph (2) of this section), or to have willfully aided, abetted, counseled, commanded, induced, or procured the violation by any other person of any such provision;

"(B) such person has been found by any court of competent jurisdiction or by any Federal or State agency or other governmental body, or by agreement of settlement to which any Federal or State agency or other governmental body is a party, (i) to have violated any provision of the Securities Act of 1933, the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Public Utility Holding Company Act of 1935, the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, the Investment Company Act of 1940, the Securities Investors Protection Act of 1970, the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, or any similar statute of a State or foreign jurisdiction, or any rule, regulation, or order under any such statutes, or the rules of the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board or (ii) to have willfully aided, abetted, counseled, commanded, induced, or procured such violation by any other person;

15 USC 77a, 78a, 79, 77aaa, 80b-20, 78aaa, 78a note.

"(C) such person failed reasonably to supervise another person, who is subject to such person's supervision, with a view to preventing violations of this Act, or of any of the statutes set forth in subparagraph (B) of this paragraph, or of any of the rules, regulations, or orders thereunder, and the person subject to supervision committed such a violation: *Provided*, That no person shall be deemed to have failed reasonably to supervise another person, within the meaning of this subparagraph if (i) there have been established procedures, and a system for applying such procedures, which would reasonably be expected to prevent and detect, insofar as practicable, any such violation by such other person and (ii) such person has reasonably discharged the duties and obligations incumbent upon that person, as supervisor, by reason of such procedures and system, without reasonable cause to believe that such procedures and system were not being complied with;

"(D) such person was convicted of a felony other than a felony of the type specified in paragraph (2)(D) of this section within ten years preceding the filing of the application or at any time thereafter, or was convicted of a felony, including a felony of the type specified in paragraph (2)(D) of this section, more than ten years preceding the filing of the application;

"(E) such person was convicted within ten years preceding the filing of the application for registration or at any time thereafter of any misdemeanor which (i) involves any transaction or advice concerning any contract of sale of a commodity for future delivery or any activity subject to Commission regulation under section 4c or 19 of this Act or concerning a security, (ii) arises out of the conduct of the business of a futures commission merchant, introducing broker, floor broker, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, associated person of any registrant under this Act, securities broker, securities dealer, municipal securities broker, municipal securities dealer, transfer agent, clearing agency, securities information processor, investment adviser, investment company, or an affiliated person or employee of any of the foregoing, (iii) involves embezzlement, theft, extortion, fraud, fraudulent conversion, misappropriation of funds, securities or property, forgery, counterfeiting, false pretenses, bribery, or gambling, (iv) involves the violation of section 152, 1341, 1342, or 1343 or chapter 25, 47, 95, or 96 of title 18, United States Code;

"(F) such person was debarred by any agency of the United States from contracting with the United States;

"(G) such person willfully made any material false or misleading statement or willfully omitted to state any material fact in such person's application, in any report required to be filed with the Commission by this Act or the regulations thereunder, or in any proceeding before the Commission;

"(H) such person has pleaded nolo contendere to criminal charges of felonious conduct, or has been convicted in a State court or in a foreign court of conduct which would constitute a felony under Federal law if the offense had been committed under Federal jurisdiction;

"(I) in the case of an applicant for registration in any capacity for which there are minimum financial requirements prescribed under this Act or under the rules or regulations of the Commission, such person has not established that such person meets such minimum financial requirements;

"(J) such person is subject to an outstanding order denying, suspending, or expelling such person from membership in a contract market, a registered futures association, or any other self-regulatory organization, or barring or suspending such person from being associated with any member or members of such contract market, association, or self-regulatory organization;

"(K) such person has been found by any court of competent jurisdiction or by any Federal or State agency or other governmental body, or by agreement of settlement to which any Federal or State agency or other governmental body is a party, (i) to have violated any statute or any rule, regulation, or order thereunder which involves embezzlement, theft, extortion, fraud, fraudulent conversion, misappropriation of funds, securities or property, forgery, counterfeiting, false pretenses, bribery, or gambling or (ii) to have willfully aided, abetted, counseled, commanded, induced or procured such violation by any other person;

"(L) such person has associated with such person any other person and knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, of facts regarding such other person that are set forth as statutory disqualifications in paragraph (2) of this section, unless such person has notified the Commission of such facts and the Commission has determined that such other person should be registered or temporarily licensed;

"(M) there is other good cause; or

"(N) any principal, as defined in paragraph (2) of this section, of such person has been or could be refused registration:

Provided, That pending final determination under this paragraph, registration shall not be granted: *Provided further*, That such person may appeal from a decision to refuse registration or to condition registration made pursuant to this paragraph in the manner provided in section 6(b) of this Act;"; *Ante*, p. 2312.

(4) amending paragraph (4), as redesignated, to read as follows:

"(4) in accordance with the procedure provided for in section 6(b) of this Act, to suspend, revoke, or place restrictions upon the registration of any person registered under this Act if cause exists under paragraph (3) of this section which would warrant a refusal of registration of such person, and to suspend or revoke the registration of any futures commission merchant or introducing broker who shall knowingly accept any order for the purchase or sale of any commodity for future delivery on or subject to the rules of any contract market from any person if such person has been denied trading privileges on any contract market by order of the Commission under section 6(b) of this Act and the period of denial specified in such order shall not have expired: *Provided*, That such person may appeal from a decision to suspend, revoke, or place restrictions upon registration made pursuant to this paragraph in the manner provided in section 6(b) of this Act;";

(5) striking out "and" at the end of each of paragraphs (6), (7), and (8); and

(6) adding a new paragraph (10) to read as follows:

"(10) to authorize any person to perform any portion of the registration functions under this Act, in accordance with rules, notwithstanding any other provision of law, adopted by such person and submitted to the Commission for approval or, if applicable, for review pursuant to section 17(j) of this Act, and subject to the provisions of this Act applicable to registrations granted by the Commission.". 7 USC 21.

EMERGENCY POWERS; JUDICIAL REVIEW

SEC. 225. Section 8a(9) of the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 12a(9)) is amended to read as follows:

"(9) to direct the contract market, whenever it has reason to believe that an emergency exists, to take such action as in the Commission's judgment is necessary to maintain or restore orderly trading in or liquidation of any futures contract, including, but not limited to, the setting of temporary emergency margin levels on any futures contract, and the fixing of limits that may apply to a market position acquired in good faith prior to the effective date of the Commission's action. The term 'emergency' as used herein shall mean, in addition to threatened or actual market manipulations and corners, any act of the United States or a foreign government affecting a commodity or any other major market disturbance which prevents the market from accurately reflecting the forces of supply and demand for such commodity. Any action taken by the Commission under this paragraph shall be subject to review only in the United States Court of Appeals for the circuit in which the party seeking review resides or has its principal place of business, or in the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit. Such review shall be based upon an examination of all the information before the Commission at the time the determination was made. The court reviewing the Commission's action shall not enter a stay or order of mandamus unless it has "Emergency."

determined, after notice and hearing before a panel of the court, that the agency action complained of was arbitrary, capricious, an abuse of discretion, or otherwise not in accordance with law. Nothing herein shall be deemed to limit the meaning or interpretation given by a contract market to the terms 'market emergency', 'emergency', or equivalent language in its own bylaws, rules, regulations, or resolutions; and".

EXPORT SALES REPORTING

SEC. 226. The Commodity Exchange Act is amended by adding immediately after section 8c (7 U.S.C. 12c) the following new section:

7 USC 12d.

"SEC. 8d. The Commission may, in accordance with the procedures provided for in this Act, refuse to register, register conditionally, or suspend, place restrictions upon, or revoke the registration of, any person, and may bar for any period as it deems appropriate any person from using or participating in any manner in any market regulated by the Commission, if such person is subject to a final decision or order of any court of competent jurisdiction or agency of the United States finding such person to have knowingly violated any provision of the export sales reporting requirements of section 812 of the Agricultural Act of 1970 (7 U.S.C. section 612c-3), or of any regulation issued thereunder.".

CERTAIN PROHIBITED TRANSACTIONS

SEC. 227. Section 9 of the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 13) is amended by—

(1) amending subsection (a) to read as follows:

"(a) It shall be a felony punishable by a fine of not more than $500,000 or imprisonment for not more than five years, or both, together with the costs of prosecution, for any person registered or required to be registered under this Act, or any employee or agent thereof, to embezzle, steal, purloin, or with criminal intent convert to his own use or the use of another, any money, securities, or property having a value in excess of $100, which was received by such person or any employee or agent thereof to margin, guarantee, or secure the trades or contracts of any customer or accruing to such customer as a result of such trades or contracts or which otherwise was received from any customer, client, or pool participant in connection with the business of such person. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of any violation described in the foregoing sentence by a person who is an individual, the fine shall not be more than $100,000, together with the costs of prosecution. The word 'value' as used in this subsection means face, par, or market value, or cost price, either wholesale or retail, whichever is greater. A person convicted of a felony under this subsection shall be suspended from registration under this Act and shall be denied registration or reregistration for five years or such longer period as the Commission shall determine, unless the Commission determines that the imposition of such suspension or denial of registration or reregistration is not required to protect the public interest. The Commission may upon petition later review such disqualification and for good cause shown reduce the period thereof.";

"Value."

Review.

(2) amending subsection (b) by adding at the end thereof the following: "A person convicted of a felony under this subsection shall be suspended from any registration under this Act, denied registration or reregistration for five years or such longer

period as the Commission shall determine, and barred from using or participating in any manner in any market regulated by the Commission for five years or such longer period as the Commission shall determine on such terms and conditions as the Commission may prescribe, unless the Commission determines that the imposition of such suspension, denial of registration or reregistration, or market bar is not required to protect the public interest. The Commission may upon petition later review such disqualification and market bar and for good cause shown reduce the period thereof.”; Review.

(3) amending subsection (c) by adding at the end thereof the following: “A person convicted under this subsection of knowingly violating the provisions of section 4a shall be suspended from any registration under this Act, denied registration or reregistration for a period of two years or such longer period as the Commission shall determine, and barred from using or participating in any manner in any market regulated by the Commission for two years or such longer period as the Commission shall determine on such terms and conditions as the Commission may prescribe, unless the Commission determines that the imposition of such suspension, denial of registration or reregistration, or market bar is not required to protect the public interest. The Commission may upon petition later review such disqualification and market bar and for good cause shown reduce the period thereof.”; 7 USC 6a. Review.

(4) amending subsection (d) to read as follows:

“(d) It shall be a felony punishable by a fine of not more than $100,000 or imprisonment for not more than five years, or both, together with the costs of prosecution, for any Commissioner of the Commission or any employee or agent thereof, to participate, directly or indirectly, in any transaction in commodity futures or any transaction of the character of or which is commonly known to the trade as an ‘option’, ‘privilege’, ‘indemnity’, ‘bid’, ‘offer’, ‘put’, ‘call’, ‘advance guarantee’, or ‘decline guaranty’, or any transaction for the delivery of any commodity under a standardized contract commonly known to the trade as a margin account, margin contract, leverage account, or leverage contract, or under any contract, account, arrangement, scheme, or device that the Commission determines serves the same function or functions as such a standardized contract, or is marketed or managed in substantially the same manner as such a standardized contract, or for any such person to participate, directly or indirectly, in any investment transaction in an actual commodity. Such prohibition against any investment transaction in an actual commodity shall not apply to (1) a transaction in which such person buys an agricultural commodity or livestock for use in such person’s own farming or ranching operations or sells an agricultural commodity which such person has produced in connection with such person’s own farming or ranching operations nor to any transaction in which such person sells livestock owned by such person for at least three months, (2) a transaction entered into by the trustee of a trust established by such person over which such person exercises no control if such transaction is entered into solely to hedge against adverse price changes in connection with such farming or ranching operations or is a transaction for the lease of oil or gas or other mineral rights or interests owned by such person, or (3) a transaction in which such person buys or sells, directly or indirectly (except by means of an instrument regulated by the

Commission), a United States Government security, a certificate of deposit, or a similar financial instrument if no nonpublic information is used by such person in such transaction. With respect to such excepted transactions, the Commission shall require any Commissioner of the Commission or any employee or agent thereof who participates in any such transaction to notify the Commission thereof in accordance with such regulations as the Commission shall prescribe and the Commission shall make such information available to the public."; and

(5) inserting after the words " 'decline guaranty' " each place they appear in subsection (e) the following: ", or in any transaction for the delivery of any commodity under a standardized contract commonly known to the trade as a margin account, margin contract, leverage account, or leverage contract, or under any contract, account, arrangement, scheme, or device that the Commission determines serves the same function or functions as such a standardized contract, or is marketed or managed in substantially the same manner as such a standardized contract".

REAUTHORIZATION

Sec. 228. Section 12(d) of the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 16(d)) is amended to read as follows:

Appropriation authorization.

"(d) There are hereby authorized to be appropriated to carry out the provisions of this Act such sums as may be required for each of the fiscal years during the period beginning October 1, 1982, and ending September 30, 1986.".

OFF-EXCHANGE JURISDICTION; ROLE OF STATES

Sec. 229. Section 12 of the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 16) is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new subsection:

"(e) Nothing in this Act shall supersede or preempt—

"(1) criminal prosecution under any Federal criminal statute;

"(2) the application of any Federal or State statute, including any rule or regulation thereunder, to any transaction in or involving any commodity, product, right, service, or interest (A) that is not conducted on or subject to the rules of a contract market, or (B) (except as otherwise specified by the Commission by rule or regulation) that is not conducted on or subject to the rules of any board of trade, exchange, or market located outside the United States, its territories or possessions, or (C) that is not subject to regulation by the Commission under section 4c or 19 of this Act; or

7 USC 6c, 23.

"(3) the application of any Federal or State statute, including any rule or regulation thereunder, to any person required to be registered or designated under this Act who shall fail or refuse to obtain such registration or designation.

The Commission may refer any transaction or matter subject to such other Federal or State statutes to any department or agency administering such statutes for such investigation, action, or proceedings as that department or agency shall deem appropriate.".

AIDING AND ABETTING; CONTROLLING PERSON

SEC. 230. Section 13 of the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 13c) is amended by—

(1) striking out "in administrative proceedings under this Act" in subsection (a);

(2) redesignating subsection (b) as subsection (c); and

(3) inserting a new subsection (b) to read as follows:

"(b) Any person who, directly or indirectly, controls any person who has violated any provision of this Act or any of the rules, regulations, or orders issued pursuant to this Act may be held liable for such violation in any action brought by the Commission to the same extent as such controlled person. In such action, the Commission has the burden of proving that the controlling person did not act in good faith or knowingly induced, directly or indirectly, the act or acts constituting the violation.".

REPARATIONS PROCEDURE

SEC. 231. Section 14 of the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 18) is amended by—

(1) amending subsection (a) to read as follows:

"(a) Any person complaining of any violation of any provision of this Act, or any rule, regulation, or order issued pursuant to this Act, by any person who is registered under this Act may, at any time within two years after the cause of action accrues, apply to the Commission for an order awarding actual damages proximately caused by such violation.";

(2) amending subsection (b) to read as follows:

"(b) The Commission may promulgate such rules, regulations, and orders as it deems necessary or appropriate for the efficient and expeditious administration of this section. Notwithstanding any other provision of law, such rules, regulations, and orders may prescribe, or otherwise condition, without limitation, the form, filing, and service of pleadings or orders, the nature and scope of discovery, counterclaims, motion practice (including the grounds for dismissal of any claim or counterclaim), hearings (including the waiver thereof, which may relate to the amount in controversy), rights of appeal, if any, and all other matters governing proceedings before the Commission under this section.";

(3) striking out subsections (c) and (e);

(4) redesignating subsections (d), (f), (g), (h), and (i) as (c), (d), (e), (f), and (g), respectively;

(5) striking out "subsection (g)" in subsection (d), as so redesignated, and inserting in lieu thereof "subsection (e)"; and

(6) amending subsection (f), as so redesignated, to read as follows:

"(f) Unless the party against whom a reparation order has been issued shows to the satisfaction of the Commission within fifteen days from the expiration of the period allowed for compliance with such order that either an appeal as herein authorized has been taken or payment of the full amount of the order (or any agreed settlement thereof) has been made, such party shall be prohibited automatically from trading on all contract markets and, if the party is registered with the Commission, such registration shall be suspended automatically at the expiration of such fifteen-day period until such party shows to the satisfaction of the Commission that payment of such amount with interest thereon to date of payment has been made: *Provided,* That if on appeal the appellee prevails or if the appeal is dismissed, the automatic prohibition against trading and suspension of registration shall become effective at the expiration of thirty days from the date of judgment on the appeal, but if the judgment is stayed by a court of competent jurisdiction, the suspension shall become effective ten days after the expiration of such stay, unless prior thereto the judgment of the court has been satisfied.".

TECHNICAL AMENDMENT

SEC. 232. Section 16(d) of the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 20(d)) is amended by inserting "or market positions" after "transactions".

REGISTERED FUTURES ASSOCIATIONS

SEC. 233. Section 17 of the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 21) is amended by—

(1) amending subsection (b)(4)(E) by inserting before the period at the end thereof the following: ", which may require the applicant to be fingerprinted and to submit, or cause to be submitted, such fingerprints to the Attorney General for identification and appropriate processing. Notwithstanding any other provision of law, such an association may receive from the Attorney General all the results of such identification and processing";

(2) striking out "section 8a(4)" in subsection (d) and inserting in lieu thereof "section 8a(1)";

(3) striking out "subsection (k)" in subsection (h) and inserting in lieu thereof "subsection (i)";

(4) striking out the last sentence in subsection (j) and inserting in lieu thereof the following: "A registered futures association shall submit to the Commission any change in or addition to its rules and may make such rules effective ten days after receipt of such submission by the Commission unless, within the ten-day period, the registered futures association requests review and approval thereof by the Commission or the Commission notifies such registered futures association in writing of its determination to review such rules for approval. The Commission shall approve such rules within thirty days of their receipt if Commission approval is requested under this subsection or within thirty days after the Commission determines to review for approval any other rules unless the Commission notifies the registered futures association of its inability to complete such approval or review within such period of time. The Commission shall approve such rules if such rules are determined by the Commission to be consistent with the requirements of this section and not otherwise in violation of this Act or the regulations issued pursuant to this Act, and the Commission shall disapprove, after appropriate notice and opportunity for hearing, any such rule which the Commission determines at any time to be inconsistent with the requirements of this section or in violation of this Act or the regulations issued pursuant to this Act. If the Commission does not approve or institute disapproval proceedings with respect to any rule within one hundred and eighty days after receipt or within such longer period of time as the registered futures association may agree to, or if the Com-

mission does not conclude a disapproval proceeding with respect to any rule within one year after receipt or within such longer period as the registered futures association may agree to, such rule may be made effective by the registered futures association until such time as the Commission disapproves such rule in accordance with this subsection.";

(5) adding at the end thereof the following new subsections:

"(o)(1) The Commission may require any futures association registered pursuant to this section to perform any portion of the registration functions under this Act with respect to each member of the association other than a contract market and with respect to each associated person of such member, in accordance with rules, notwithstanding any other provision of law, adopted by such futures association and submitted to the Commission pursuant to section 17(j) of this Act, and subject to the provisions of this Act applicable to registrations granted by the Commission. 7 USC 21.

"(2) In performing any Commission registration function authorized by the Commission under section 8a(10), this section, or any other applicable provisions of this Act, a futures association may issue orders (A) to refuse to register any person, (B) to register conditionally any person, (C) to suspend the registration of any person, (D) to place restrictions on the registration of any person, or (E) to revoke the registration of any person. If such an order is the final decision of the futures association, any person against whom the order has been issued may petition the Commission to review the decision. The Commission may on its own initiative or upon petition decline review or grant review and affirm, set aside, or modify such an order of the futures association; and the findings of the futures association as to the facts, if supported by the weight of the evidence, shall be conclusive. Unless the Commission grants review under this section of an order concerning registration issued by a futures association, the order of the futures association shall be considered to be an order issued by the Commission. 7 USC 12a.

"(3) Nothing in this section shall affect the Commission's authority to review the granting of a registration application by a registered futures association that is performing any Commission registration function authorized by the Commission under section 8a(10), this section, or any other applicable provision of this Act.

"(4) If a person against whom a futures association has issued a registration order under this subsection petitions the Commission to review that order and the Commission declines to take review, such person may file a petition for review with a United States court of appeals, in accordance with section 6(b) of this Act. 7 USC 9.

"(p) Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, each futures association registered under this section on the date of enactment of the Futures Trading Act of 1982, shall adopt and submit for Commission approval not later than ninety days after such date of enactment, and each futures association that applies for registration after such date shall adopt and include with its application for registration, rules of the association that require the association to—

"(1) establish training standards and proficiency testing for persons involved in the solicitation of transactions subject to the provisions of this Act, supervisors of such persons, and all persons for which it has registration responsibilities, and a program to audit and enforce compliance with such standards;

"(2) establish minimum capital, segregation, and other financial requirements applicable to its members for which such requirements are imposed by the Commission and implement a program to audit and enforce compliance with such requirements, except that such requirements may not be less stringent than those imposed on such firms by this Act or by Commission regulation; and

"(3) establish minimum standards governing the sales practices of its members and persons associated therewith for transactions subject to the provisions of this Act.

"(q) Each futures association registered under this section shall develop a comprehensive program that fully implements the rules approved by the Commission under this section as soon as practicable but not later than September 30, 1985, in the case of any futures association registered on the date of enactment of the Futures Trading Act of 1982, and not later than two and one-half years after the date of registration in the case of any other futures association registered under this section.".

LEVERAGE TRANSACTIONS

SEC. 234. Section 19 of the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 23) is amended by—

(1) amending subsection (c) to read as follows:

"(c) The Commission shall regulate any transactions under a standardized contract described in subsection (a) of this section involving commodities described in subsection (b) of this section or any other commodities (except those commodities described in subsection (a) of this section) under such terms and conditions as the Commission shall prescribe by rule, regulation, or order made only after notice and opportunity for a hearing. The Commission may set different terms and conditions for such transactions involving different commodities. Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, the Commission may prohibit any transaction for the delivery of any commodity under a standardized contract described in subsection (a) of this section that is not permitted by the rules, regulations and orders of the Commission in effect on December 9, 1982, if the Commission determines that any such transactions would be contrary to the public interest."; and

(2) striking out subsection (d).

PRIVATE RIGHTS OF ACTION

SEC. 235. The Commodity Exchange Act is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new section:

7 USC 25.

"SEC. 22. (a)(1) Any person (other than a contract market, clearing organization of a contract market, licensed board of trade, or registered futures association) who violates this Act or who willfully aids, abets, counsels, induces, or procures the commission of a violation of this Act shall be liable for actual damages resulting from one or more of the transactions referred to in clauses (A) through (D) of this paragraph and caused by such violation to any other person—

"(A) who received trading advice from such person for a fee;

"(B) who made through such person any contract of sale of any commodity for future delivery (or option on such contract or any commodity); or who deposited with or paid to such person money, securities, or property (or incurred debt in lieu thereof) in connection with any order to make such contract;

"(C) who purchased from or sold to such person or placed through such person an order for the purchase or sale of—

"(i) an option subject to section 4c of this Act (other than an option purchased or sold on a contract market or other board of trade); 7 USC 6c.

"(ii) a contract subject to section 19 of this Act; or 7 USC 23.

"(iii) an interest or participation in a commodity pool; or

"(D) who purchased or sold a contract referred to in clause (B) hereof if the violation constitutes a manipulation of the price of any such contract or the price of the commodity underlying such contract.

"(2) Except as provided in subsection (b), the rights of action authorized by this subsection and by sections 5a(11), 14, and 17b(10) of this Act shall be the exclusive remedies under this Act available to any person who sustains loss as a result of any alleged violation of this Act. Nothing in this subsection shall limit or abridge the rights of the parties to agree in advance of a dispute upon any forum for resolving claims under this section, including arbitration. *Ante*, p. 2307; 7 USC 7a.

"(b)(1)(A) A contract market or clearing organization of a contract market that fails to enforce any bylaw, rule, regulation, or resolution that it is required to enforce by section 5a(8) and section 5a(9) of this Act, (B) a licensed board of trade that fails to enforce any bylaw, rule, regulation, or resolution that it is required to enforce by the Commission, or (C) any contract market, clearing organization of a contract market, or licensed board of trade that in enforcing any such bylaw, rule, regulation, or resolution violates this Act or any Commission rule, regulation, or order, shall be liable for actual damages sustained by a person who engaged in any transaction on or subject to the rules of such contract market or licensed board of trade to the extent of such person's actual losses that resulted from such transaction and were caused by such failure to enforce or enforcement of such bylaws, rules, regulations, or resolutions. *Ante*, p. 2306.

"(2) A registered futures association that fails to enforce any bylaw or rule that is required under section 17 of this Act or in enforcing any such bylaw or rule violates this Act or any Commission rule, regulation, or order shall be liable for actual damages sustained by a person that engaged in any transaction specified in subsection (a) of this section to the extent of such person's actual losses that resulted from such transaction and were caused by such failure to enforce or enforcement of such bylaw or rule. 7 USC 21.

"(3) Any individual who, in the capacity as an officer, director, governor, committee member, or employee of a contract market, clearing organization, licensed board of trade, or a registered futures association willfully aids, abets, counsels, induces, or procures any failure by any such entity to enforce (or any violation of the Act in enforcing) any bylaw, rule, regulation, or resolution referred to in paragraph (1) or (2) of this subsection, shall be liable for actual damages sustained by a person who engaged in any transaction specified in subsection (a) of this section on, or subject to the rules of, such contract market, licensed board of trade or, in the case of an officer, director, governor, committee member, or employee of a registered futures association, any transaction specified in subsection (a) of this section, in either case to the extent of such person's actual losses that resulted from such transaction and were caused by such failure or violation.

"(4) A person seeking to enforce liability under this section must establish that the contract market, licensed board of trade, clearing organization, registered futures association, officer, director, governor, committee member, or employee acted in bad faith in failing to take action or in taking such action as was taken, and that such failure or action caused the loss.

"(5) The rights of action authorized by this subsection shall be the exclusive remedy under this Act available to any person who sustains a loss as a result of (A) the alleged failure by a contract market, licensed board of trade, clearing organization, or registered futures association or by any officer, director, governor, committee member, or employee to enforce any bylaw, rule, regulation, or resolution referred to in paragraph (1) or (2) of this subsection, or (B) the taking of action in enforcing any bylaw, rule, regulation, or resolution referred to in this subsection that is alleged to have violated this Act, or any Commission rule, regulation, or order.

"(c) The United States district courts shall have exclusive jurisdiction of actions brought under this section. Any such action must be brought within two years after the date the cause of action accrued.

"(d) The provisions of this section shall become effective with respect to causes of action accruing on or after the date of enactment of the Futures Trading Act of 1982: *Provided,* That the enactment of the Futures Trading Act of 1982 shall not affect any right of any parties which may exist with respect to causes of action accruing prior to such date.".

SPECIAL STUDY OF FUTURES AND RELATED MARKETS

SEC. 236. The Commodity Exchange Act is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new section:

7 USC 26.

"SEC. 23. (a)(1) The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, the Commission, and the Securities and Exchange Commission, with assistance from the Secretary of the Treasury, shall conduct a study of the effects on the economy of trading in contracts of sale of commodities for future delivery and in options (including options on commodities, options on contracts of sale of commodities for future delivery, options on foreign currencies, and options on securities, including exempted securities or on any group or index of securities). The agencies participating in the study may select representative futures contracts and options contracts and representative periods of time for detailed study.

"(2) The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall organize the study and shall do so in such manner that the total cost to all participating agencies of conducting the study is not more than $3,000,000. To the extent possible, such agencies shall use data which are readily available to them.

"(3) among the areas to be studied are—

"(A) the effects, if any, that trading in such instruments has on the formation of real capital in the economy (particularly that of a long-term nature) and the structure of liquidity in credit markets;

"(B) the economic purposes, if any, served by the trading of such instruments;

"(C) the sufficiency of the public policy tools available to regulate such trading activity to avoid harmful economic effects in the markets for such instruments, the underlying cash markets, and related financial markets;

"(D) the adequacy of investor protections afforded to participants in the markets for such instruments; and

"(E) the extent to which such instruments may be utilized to manipulate, or profit from the manipulation of, the markets for evidences of indebtedness, foreign currency, and securities.

"(4) The Commission shall have primary responsibility for selecting and studying the instruments under its jurisdiction, and the Securities and Exchange Commission shall have primary responsibility for selecting and studying the instruments under its jurisdiction.

"(5) The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall review, and may supplement with its own analyses, the studies conducted under this subsection by the Commission and the Securities and Exchange Commission. The Board of Governors, after consultation with the Commission and the Securities and Exchange Commission, shall, not later than September 30, 1984, submit to Congress a report comprised of such studies, together with any supplementation and recommendations for legislative or regulatory action proposed by the participants.

Report to Congress.

"(b)(1) The Commission shall conduct at a cost of not more than $200,000 a study of (A) the nature, extent, and effects of trading in representative futures markets by persons possessing material information not generally available to the public regarding present or anticipated cash or futures transactions (to which such persons are not parties) in any commodity, and (B) the adequacy of the Commission's authority to prevent market and customer abuses resulting from the possession of such nonpublic information.

"(2) To the extent possible, the Commission shall use data which are readily available to it in conducting the study. The Commission shall, not later than September 30, 1984, transmit to the Committee on Agriculture of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Agriculture, Nutrition, and Forestry of the Senate a report describing the results of the study and including any recommendations for legislative action.".

Report to congressiona committees.

NATIONAL FUTURES ASSOCIATION STUDY AND SERVICE FEES

SEC. 237. Section 26 of the Futures Trading Act of 1978 (92 Stat. 877) is amended by—

7 USC 16a.

(1) inserting "(a)" immediately following the section designation; and

(2) adding at the end thereof the following new subsections:

Report to Congress.

"(b) The Commodity Futures Trading Commission shall submit to Congress a report containing the results of a study of the regulatory experience of the National Futures Association for the period beginning January 1, 1983 and ending September 30, 1985. The report shall be submitted not later than January 1, 1986. The report shall include (but not to be limited to) the following—

"(1) the extent to which the National Futures Association has fully implemented the program provided in the rules approved by the Commission under section 17 (p) and (q) of the Commodity Exchange Act and the effectiveness of the operation of such program;

7 USC 21.

"(2) the actual and projected cost savings to the Federal Government, if any, resulting from operations of the National Futures Association;

"(3) the actual and projected costs which the Commission and the public would have incurred if the Association had not undertaken self-regulatory responsibility for certain areas under the Commission's jurisdiction;

"(4) problem areas, if any, encountered by the Association;

"(5) the nature of the working relationship between the Association and the Commission;

"(6) an assessment of the actual and projected efficiencies the Commission has achieved or expects to be achieved as a result of the continuing regulatory activities of the Association; and

"(7) the immediate and projected capabilities of the Commission at the time of submission of the study to turn its attention to more immediate problems of regulation, as a result of the activities of the Association.

"(c) Nothing in this section shall limit the authority of the Commission to promulgate, after notice and opportunity for hearing, a schedule of appropriate fees to be charged for services rendered and activities and functions performed by the Commission in conjunction with its administration and enforcement of the Commodity Exchange Act: *Provided,* That the fees for any specified service or activity or function shall not exceed the actual cost thereof to the Commission.". 7 USC 1.

AGRICULTURAL EXPORTS

SEC. 238. Section 812 of the Agricultural Act of 1970 (7 U.S.C. 612c-3) is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new sentence: "Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the President shall not prohibit or curtail the export of any agricultural commodity or the products thereof under an export sales contract (1) entered into before the President announces an action that would otherwise prohibit or curtail the export of the commodity or products thereof, (2) the terms of which require delivery of the commodity or products thereof within two hundred and seventy days after the date the suspension of trade is imposed, except that the President may prohibit or curtail the export of any commodity or the products thereof during a period for which the President has declared a national emergency or for which Congress has declared war.".

EFFECTIVE DATE

SEC. 239. This Act shall be effective upon the date of enactment of this Act, except that sections 207, 212, and 231 of this Act shall be effective one hundred and twenty days after the date of enactment of this Act, or such earlier date as the Commodity Futures Trading Commission shall prescribe by regulation. 7 USC 2 note.

Approved January 11, 1983.

LEGISLATIVE HISTORY—H.R. 5447: [1]

HOUSE REPORTS: No. 97-565 Pt. 1 (Comm. on Agriculture), No. 97-565 Pt. 2 (Comm. on Energy and Commerce) and No. 97-964 (Comm. of Conference).
CONGRESSIONAL RECORD, Vol. 128 (1982):
- Sept. 23, considered and passed House.
- Oct. 1, considered and passed Senate, amended.
- Dec. 15, Senate agreed to conference report.
- Dec. 16, House agreed to conference report.

[1] The Committee report for the comparable Senate bill (S. 2109) is Senate Report No. 97-384 (Committee on Agriculture, Nutrition, and Forestry), entitled "Futures Trading Act of 1982."

JOINT EXPLANATORY STATEMENT OF THE COMMITTEE OF CONFERENCE [1]

The managers on the part of the House and the Senate at the conference on the disagreeing votes of the two Houses on the amendment of the Senate to the bill (H.R. 5447) to extend the Commodity Exchange Act, and for other purposes, submit the following joint statement to the House and the Senate in explanation of the effect of the action agreed upon by the managers and recommended in the accompanying conference report:

The *Senate* amendment struck out all of the *House* bill after the enacting clause and inserted a substitute text.

The *House* recedes from its disagreement to the amendment of the Senate with an amendment which is a substitute for the *House* bill and the *Senate* amendment. The differences between the *House* bill, the *Senate* amendment, and the substitute agreed to in conference are noted below, except for clerical corrections, conforming changes made necessary by agreements reached by the conferees, and minor drafting and clarifying changes.

(1) JURISDICTION (SEC. 101) [2]

The *House* bill provides that the Commodity Futures Trading Commission shall not designate a contract market for trading in any contract of sale (or option on such contract) for future delivery of a group or index of securities if the Securities and Exchange Commission determines that such contract (or option on such contract) fails to meet the minimum requirements of this provision. Any such determination must be made by rule or order within 45 days after the close of the comment period on the application. This period may be extended to not more than 90 days by the Securities and Exchange Commission, with the consent of the board of trade involved and on the basis of a published statement of the reasons therefor. A person aggrieved by any such rule or order of the Securities and Exchange Commission may obtain judicial review in the same manner as is provided in section 25 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. (Sec. 101(3))

The *Senate* amendment provides for consultation by the Commission with the Securities and Exchange Commission with respect to the designation of a board of trade as a contract market in any such contract (or option on such contract). If, within 15 days following the close of the comment period on the application, the Securities and Exchange Commission objects to the designation on the ground that any minimum requirement of the provision is not met, the Commission must afford the Securities and Exchange Commission an opportunity for an oral hearing before the Commission, and give appropriate weight to the views of the Securities and Exchange Commission. The oral hearing must be held not less than 30 nor more than 45 days after the close of the comment period, unless both the Commission and the Securities and Exchange Commission otherwise agree. If an oral hearing is held and the Securities and Exchange Commission fails to withdraw its objections, and the Commission issues an order making such a designation, the Securities and Exchange Commission has the right of judicial review of the order in accordance with the standards of section 6(b) of the Commodity Exchange Act. (Sec. 3(b))

---

[1] Except from H. Rept. No. 97-964, 97th Congress, 2d Sess., pp. 37-59 (1982)

[2] The section references after (i) each numbered item, (ii) the description of the *House* bill and (iii) the description of the *Senate* amendment are references to the *Conference* substitute, H.R. 5447 as passed by the *House*, and the *Senate* amendment thereto, respectively.

The *Conference* substitute provides that the terms of the *Senate* amendment will govern applications filed with the Commission prior to December 9, 1982. For all applications filed on or after December 9, 1982, the Commodity Futures Trading Commission shall not designate a contract market for trading in any contract of sale (or option on such contract) for future delivery of a group or index of securities if the Securities and Exchange Commission determines that such contract (or option on such contract) fails to meet the minimum requirements of this provision. Any such determination must be made by order within 45 days after the close of the comment period on the application. In the event of such determination, the board of trade is afforded an opportunity for a hearing on the record before the Securities and Exchange Commission. If a board of trade requests a hearing on the record, the hearing must commence no later than 30 days following receipt of the request, and a final determination must be made within 30 days after the close of the hearing. A person aggrieved by any such order of the Securities and Exchange Commission may obtain judicial review in the same manner and under such terms and conditions as is provided in section 6(a) of the Commodity Exchange Act.

It is the intent of the conferees that the *Conference* substitute gives the Securities and Exchange Commission certain authority only as to the approval of a futures contract on a group or index of securities (or option on such contract) prior to the trading of the contract. Moreover, the authority of the Securities and Exchange Commission contained in the *Conference* substitute is limited to making a finding that such a futures or option contract meets the criteria set forth in the *Conference* substitute. The Commodity Futures Trading Commission retains exclusive authority to regulate all aspects of trading in such contracts after such contracts are approved.

(2) COMMODITY TRADING ADVISOR (SEC. 201(2))

The *House* bill excludes from the definition of "commodity trading advisor" persons acting as employees of banks and trust companies if their furnishing of advice with regard to futures trading is solely incidental to the conduct of their business. (Sec. 201(2))

The *Senate* amendment contains no comparable provision.

The *Conference* substitute adopts the *House* provision.

(3) SPECULATIVE LIMITS (SEC. 205)

(a) The *House* bill authorizes the Commission to set different trading or position limits for different numbers of days remaining until the last day of trading in a contract. (Sec. 204(l))

The *Senate* amendment contains no comparable provision.

The *Conference* substitute adopts the *House* provision.

(b) The *House* bill provides that the terms bona fide hedging transactions or positions, which are to be defined by the Commission, shall permit producers, purchasers, sellers, middlemen, and users of a commodity or product derived therefrom to hedge their legitimate anticipated business needs for that period of time for which a futures contract is open and available. The *House* bill also requires the Commission to monitor the trading activities of selected large hedgers to determine the adequacy of the Commission's powers to diminish, eliminate, or prevent unwarranted price pressures caused by large hedgers. The Commission is to report its findings and recommendations on this subject in its annual report to the Senate and House agriculture committees in each of the 4 years following enactment of the bill. (Sec. 204(4))

The *Senate* amendment contains no comparable provision.

The *Conference* substitute adopts the *House* provision with an amendment to give the Commission discretion to define the terms bona fide hedging transactions or positions to permit producers, purchasers, sellers, middlemen, and users of a commodity to hedge their legitimate anticipated business needs for the period of time for which an appropriate futures contract is open and available. The amendment also provides that the Commission shall monitor an analyze the trading activities of the largest hedgers, as determined by the Commission, operating in the cattle, hog, or pork belly markets and report its findings and recommendations to the House and Senate agriculture committees in its annual reports for at least 2 years following the date of enactment of the bill.

(c) The *House* bill provides that contract markets or licensed boards of trade may not fix limits on the amount of trading performed or positions held which are higher than the limits, if any, fixed by the Commission. (Sec. 204(6))

The *Senate* amendment contains the same provision except that it would permit the Commission to waive its limits and approve the higher limits set by a contract market or board of trade. (Sec. 7(6))

The *Conference* substitute adopts the *House* provision.

(d) The *House* bill provides that the criminal misdemeanor penalties applicable to violations of the speculative limits provisions shall apply only to those who knowingly violate these provisions. (Sec. 204(6))

The *Senate* amendment provides that the Act's criminal misdemeanor penalties applicable to violations of the speculative limits provisions shall not apply unless the violation is in furtherance of an attempt to manipulate, corner, or squeeze a market. (Sec. 7(6))

The *Conference* substitute adopts the *House* provision.

(4) AGRICULTURAL OPTIONS (SEC. 206)

The *House* bill removes the statutory ban on the trading of options on agricultural commodities and gives the Commission discretion to authorize, pursuant to current procedures applicable to options transactions, a pilot program, not to exceed 3 years, under which each contract market could be designated for trading in one agricultural option contract. Three years after the beginning of the pilot program, the Commission could authorize the trading of options on agricultural commodities without regard to the restrictions of the pilot program. The Commission would be required to transmit to the House and Senate agriculture committees documentation of its ability to regulate these transactions successfully, including a copy of the implementing regulations, and *60 days* of continuous session of Congress must expire after the date of such transmittal before trading may be authorized. (Sec. 205)

The *Senate* amendment removes the statutory ban on the trading of options on agricultural commodities and retains current law under which the Commission would be required to transmit to the House and Senate agriculture committees documentation of its ability to regulate these transactions successfully, including a copy of the implementing regulations, and *30 days* of continuous session of Congress must expire after the date of such transmittal before trading may be authorized. (Sec. 8)

The *Conference* substitute adopts the *House* provision with an amendment to permit the Commission to authorize commodity option transactions during a pilot program in as many agricultural commodities as will provide an adequate test of these options. The *Conference* substitute also provides that, after completion of the pilot program, the Commission may authorize the trading of options on agricultural commodities without regard to the restrictions of the pilot program. Before such transactions may be authorized, the Commission must transmit to the House and Senate agriculture committees documentation of its ability to regulate these transactions successfully, including a copy of the implementing regulations, and 30 calendar days of continuous session of Congress must expire after the date of such transmittal.

The conferees intend that the pilot program should, whenever possible, be "folded into" existing options pilot programs, using the same kind of regulatory scheme already in place for these other options pilot programs.

(5) REGISTRATION OF AGENTS (SEC. 212)

The *House* bill requires any partner, officer, or employee of a futures commission merchant or introducing broker who solicits or accepts customers' orders (in a non-clerical capacity), or who supervises such activity, to register as an associated person of the futures commission merchant or introducing broker for whom the action is performed. (Sec. 211)

The *Senate* amendment is the same, except that it also applies to agents of futures commission merchants and introducing brokers. (Sec. 14)

The *Conference* substitute adopts the *House* provision with an amendment to require that agents of introducing brokers register with the Commission as associated persons of the introducing brokers.

Section 4(k)(1) of the Act, as amended by the *Conference* substitute, requires that introducing brokers be registered with the Commission. This new class of registrant is defined in an amendment to section 2(a)(1) of the Act to include persons who solicit funds but who do not elect to be registered as associated persons of a futures commission merchant. Section 4(k)(1) is thus intended to require that all individuals who meet the statutory definition of "introducing broker" but who are not exempt or have not elected to become registered as associated persons of futures commission merchants be registered with the Commission as introducing brokers. Thus, the Commission will have authority to require registration as introducing brokers of all persons who solicit public funds and who are not otherwise registered. Because many introducing brokers will be small businesses or individuals, as contemplated by the definition of this class of registrant, the conferees contemplate that the Commission will establish financial requirements which will enable this new class of registrant to remain economically viable, although it is intended that fitness tests comparable to those required of associated persons will also be employed. The intent of the conferees is to require Commission registration of all persons dealing with the public, but to provide the registrants with substantial flexibility as to the manner and classification of registration.

(6) APPROVAL OF FUTURES CONTRACTS—PUBLIC INTEREST TEST

The *House* bill provides that, in determining whether to approve a new futures contract for trading, the Commission must consider, among other things, the extent to which trading of the new contract is likely to divert investment capital from capital formation and to cause price manipulation and destabilization in the commodity forming the basis for the new contract. (Sec. 216)

The *Senate* amendment contains no comparable provision.

The *Conference* substitute deletes the *House* provision. The conferees intend, however, that the Commission consider the matters specified in the *House* provision in determining whether designation of a board of trade as a contract market for any financial futures contract would be contrary to the public interest.

(7) ARBITRATION PROCEDURES—FUTURES ASSOCIATION (SEC. 217)

The *House* bill provides that a futures association shall not be registered unless the association's rules provide a fair and equitable *expeditious* procedure for the settlement of customers' claims and grievances. (Sec. 219)

The *Senate* amendment provides that a futures association shall not be registered unless the association's rules provide a fair and equitable procedure for the settlement of customers' claims and grievances. (Sec. 30(2))

The *Conference* substitute adopts the *House* provision.

(8) CONTRACT MARKET DESIGNATION PROCEDURES (SEC. 218)

The *House* bill provides that the Commission shall have not less than 60 days in which to approve or deny a resubmitted application for designation as a contract market, the 60-day period to run from the time the application is resubmitted in completed form. (Sec. 220)

The *Senate* amendment contains no comparable provision.

The *Conference* substitute adopts the *House* provision.

(9) STATE ANTIFRAUD JURISDICTION (SEC. 221)

The *Senate* amendment provides that, except as specified in the provision, nothing in the Act shall prohibit an authorized State official from instituting a State court action or administrative proceeding against any registrant (except floor brokers) for an alleged violation of certain State securities or commodities antifraud statutes.

Under the *Senate* amendment no State could initiate any action or proceeding against any registrant for alleged violation of any State licensing, registration, or qualification requirement provided for under any State securities or commodities statute or of any rule, regulation, or statement of general policy issued under any State securities or commodities statute.

No State antifraud action or proceeding could be instituted under this provision unless:

(a) the State provides the Commission with prior written notice of its intention to proceed and with a copy of the proposed complaint and supporting evidence;

(b) the Commission, based on a review of the complaint and evidence, is able to determine and, in fact, determines that the State action or proceeding would not be inconsistent with the Act or any rule or policy of the Commission; and

(c) the Commission notifies the State, in writing, of its determinations.

The Commission shall make its determinations and notify the State within 30 days of the receipt of the State's proposed complaint and supporting evidence, unless the Commission and the State agree to another period. The State may not act if the Commission determines that the State's activity would be inconsistent with the Act or any rule or policy of the Commission. If the Commission fails to make either of the determinations and to notify the State within the prescribed period, the State may initiate an action or proceeding based on the complaint submitted to the Commission. The authority to make the determinations under this provision may not be delegated to any employee of the Commission. A determination by the Commission that a proposed State action is not inconsistent with the Act or any rule or policy of the Commission is final and not subject to judicial review. (Sec. 22)

The *House* bill contains no comparable provision.

The *Conference* substitute provides that nothing in the Commodity Exchange Act shall prohibit an authorized State official from proceeding in a State court against any person registered under the Act (other than a floor broker or registered futures association) for an alleged violation of any antifraud provision of the Act or any antifraud rule, regulation, or order issued pursuant to the Act. Any State instituting a proceeding under this provision shall give the Commission prior written notice of its intent to proceed and shall furnish the Commission with a copy of its complaint or other moving paper immediately upon instituting any such proceeding. The Commission shall have the right to intervene in any such proceeding and to file an appeal. The Commission or the defendant may remove such proceeding to the district court of the United States for the proper district by following the procedure for removal otherwise provided by law, except that the petition for removal shall be filed within sixty days after service of the summons and complaint upon the defendant. The Commission shall have the right to appear as *amicus curiae* in any such proceeding.

The conferees intend that nothing contained in this provision will permit any State to impose, or to initiate any suit, action, or proceeding for an alleged violation of, any State licensing, registration, or qualification requirement provided for under any State securities or commodities statute. Similarly, nothing in this provision permits any State to initiate any suit, action, or proceeding against a person registered under the Act for an alleged violation of any rule, regulation, guideline, or statement of general policy issued under any State securities or commodities statute.

The authority contained in the *Conference* substitute extends only to enforcement of the antifraud provisions of the Act and the antifraud rules, regulations, or orders of the Commission and not to other provisions that may appear in the same section in conjuction with these antifraud provisions.

(10) CONFIDENTIALITY PROVISIONS—DISCLOSURE (SEC. 222)

(a) The *House* bill requires the Commission to establish procedures under which persons who have submitted information to the Commission will be advised within 5 days after receipt of a request for release of this information under the Freedom of Information Act that such a request has been made. The procedures would have to provide both the submitter and the requester an opportunity to submit written arguments regarding the request. The Commission would not have to notify the information submitter of a request for information if the Commission has determined to deny the request, the Commission has no discretion to withhold release, or the information has already been made public. (Sec. 223)

The *Senate* amendment contains no comparable provision.

The *Conference* substitute deletes the *House* provision.

(b) The *Senate* amendment provides that the Commission may not, unless specifically authorized in the Act, disclose any records containing or based on confidential information or proprietary information that is not customarily disclosed to the public by the person submitting the information, except that confidential or proprietary information may be disclosed when necessary to obtain public comment. (Sec. 22(1))

The *House* bill contains no comparable provision.

The *Conference* substitute deletes the *Senate* provision.

(c) The *Senate* amendment provides that the Commission may not disclose data or information obtained in connection with the investigation of any person except that such data or information may be disclosed in a congressional proceeding or certain administrative or judicial proceedings. (Sec. 22 (1) and (2))

The *House* bill contains no comparable provision.

The *Conference* substitute provides that the Commission may withhold from public disclosure any data or information concerning or obtained in connection with any pending investigation of any person.

The *Conference* substitute thus places information concerning or obtained in connection with any pending Commission investigation of any person in the same category under the Act as, for example, trade secrets or names of customers. This category of information is protected from public disclosure under the provision of the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552(b)(3)) applicable to information exempted from disclosure by a statute that specifically refers to particular types of matters to be withheld. However, this protection for investigatory information shall not apply once the Commission investigation has been closed.

(d) The *Senate* amendment exempts congressional subpenas and requests for information from the requirement that a copy of any subpena or summons issued to the Commission be mailed to the information submitter and 14 days from the date of such mailing have expired before releasing the information. (Sec. 22(5))

The *House* bill contains no comparable provision.

The *Conference* substitute adopts the *Senate* provision with a clarification that the Commission may utilize other notification procedures in lieu of mailing the subpena or summons to submitters of information and that the Commission is to provide information pursuant to the subpena or summons only if at least 14 days have expired from the date of mailing or other form of notification. The conferees recognize that a subpena may ask for data or information that is a compilation of material obtained from many different sources. Under such circumstances, it may be extremely costly and burdensome for the Commission to mail a copy of the subpena to each submitter of information. The *Conference* substitute will permit the Commission in such cases to use alternate procedures to notify submitters of information of the existence of the subpena, such as by publication in the Federal Register. Of course, the conferees do not intend by the adoption of this provision that the Commission use alternative notification procedures when mailing a copy of the subpena to each person would pose no significant resource or administrative problems.

(11) EMERGENCY POWERS (SEC. 225)

The *House* bill amends the Act to specifically provide that the Commission shall have the power, in a market emergency, to fix position limits that may apply to a position acquired in good faith prior to the effective date of the Commission's action (Sec. 226)

The *Senate* amendment contains no comparable provision.

The *Conference* substitute adopts the *House* provision.

(12) EXPORT SALES REPORTING (SEC. 226)

The *House* bill provides that any person who, directly or indirectly, sells for export or agrees to sell for export any quantities, as described in the next paragraph of this item, of wheat, corn, soybeans, and any component or commodity related to those commodities must report to the Commission within 48 hours (a) the date of sale, (b) the identity of the commodity, (c) the quantity sold, (d) the country or countries to which the commodity is to be shipped and the ultimate destination if known, and (e) such other information as the Commission may by regulation require. The Commission must make each report available to the public on the first working day following its receipt by the Commission.

The *House* bill applies the disclosure requirements to those persons whose total export sales and cancellations of wheat, corn, and soybeans exceed 100,000 metric tons daily or 200,000 metric tons within 7 calendar days, unless changed by rule or regulation issued by the Commission. The Commission must promulgate rules and regulations implementing the disclosure provisions within 90 days of the effective date of the bill.

The *House* bill also requires the Commission to revoke the registration of any futures commission merchant, associate of any futures commission merchant, commodity pool operator, or floor broker who accepts any order for a futures contract from, or places such an order with, any person who has been found in violation of the foregoing disclosure provisions or who, himself, is a person who has been found in violation of such provisions. Any such person is not eligible to reapply for registration until 12 months after the date of revocation. (Sec. 226A)

The *Senate* amendment contains no comparable provision.

The *Conference* substitute provides that the Commission may, in accordance with the procedures provided for in the Act, (a) refuse to register, register conditionally, or suspend, place restrictions upon, or revoke the registration of, any person, and (b) bar for any period as it deems appropriate any person from using or participating in any manner in any market regulated by the Commission, if such person is subject to a final decision or order of any court of competent jurisdiction or agency of the United States finding such person to have knowingly violated any provision of the export sales reporting requirements of section 812 of the Agricultural Act of 1970 (7 U.S.C. § 612c-3), or of any regulation issued thereunder.

The conferees fully expect the Commission to recommence publishing the commitments of large traders and to make them routinely available to vendors and interested government agencies. These reports provide quantitative data on how the largest traders are positioning themselves in the futures markets and are factored into the personal trading strategy of many traders.

(13) INSIDER TRADING (SEC. 236)

The *House* bill provides that no insider may own, control, have a beneficial interest in, or enter into any cash contract or contract for future delivery in any commodity on any contract market. The term "insider" is defined as any individual who has access to information, not generally available to the public, about present or anticipated cash or futures trading or present or anticipated cash or futures positions, to which such individual is not a party, in any commodity of any other person where the trading or positions are in amounts at or above Commission designated reporting levels as specified under section 4i of the Act. (Sec. 226B)

The *Senate* amendment requires the Commission to conduct a study to determine (a) the extent of insider trading of futures contracts on contract markets subject to regulation under the Act and (b) whether such trading is, or can reasonably be anticipated to be, connected with excessive speculation or manipulation or improper control of the futures markets, or improper activities with respect to the establishment of cash prices for the commodities involved. The Commission must complete the study and report its findings to the Committee on Agriculture of the House and the Committee on Agriculture, Nutrition, and Forestry of the Senate within 6 months after the date of enactment of the bill. The *Senate* amendment defines trading by an insider in the same manner as the *House* bill, except that the information to which the insider has access must be "material". (Sec. 33)

The *Conference* substitute provides that the Commission shall, at a cost of not more than $200,000, undertake a study of the nature, extent, and effects of trading in representative futures markets by persons possessing material information regarding cash or futures transactions that is not generally known to the public and the adequacy of the Commission's authority to prevent market and customer abuses resulting from the possession of such nonpublic information. To the extent possible the Commission shall use data which are readily available. Not later than September 30, 1984, the Commission shall transmit to the Senate Committee on Agriculture, Nutrition, and Forestry and the House Committee on Agriculture a report describing the results of these studies and including any recommendations for legislative action. If the Commission should find that there is a problem with respect to insider trading, the conferees intend that the Commission immediately take appropriate action to deal with the situation under its current authority.

(14) DISQUALIFICATION (SEC. 227)

(a) The *House* bill provides that any person convicted of a felony under section 9(a) of the Act must be suspended from any registration under the Act and denied reregistration for 5 years or such longer period as the Commission shall determine, unless the Commission determines that the imposition of such a penalty is not required to protect the public interest. Section 9(a) under the bill makes it a felony for any person registered or required to be registered or any employee or agent to steal or with criminal intent convert to his own use or the use of another, any money, securities, or property having a value in excess of $100 which was received from any customer, client or pool participant in connection with the business of such person. (Sec. 227(1))

The *Senate* amendment contains no comparable provision.

The *Conference* substitute adopts the *House* provision with an amendment that in the event of any disqualification under the provision the Commission may upon petition later review the disqualification and for good cause shown reduce the period thereof.

(b) The *House* bill provides that any person convicted of a felony under section 9(b) of the Act must be suspended from any registration under the Act, denied registration or reregistration for 5 years or such longer period as the Commission shall determine, and barred from using or participating in any manner in any market regulated by the Commission for 5 years or such longer period as the Commission shall determine on such terms and conditions as the Commission may prescribe, unless the Commission determines that the imposition of such suspension or denial of registration or reregistration is not required to protect the public interest. Section 9(b), among other things, makes it a felony for a person to attempt to manipulate the price of a commodity or a futures contract, attempt to corner any such commodity or transmit false or misleading market information or false or misleading statements of a material fact in any registration application or report filed with the Commission. (Sec. 227(2))

The *Senate* amendment contains no comparable provision.

The *Conference* substitute adopts the *House* provision with an amendment that in the event of any disqualification or market bar under the provision the Commission may upon petition later review the sanction and for good cause shown reduce the period thereof.

(c) The *House* bill provides that any person convicted of knowingly violating the provisions of section 4a of the Act (relating to position limits fixed by the Commission or by a contract market or other board of trade licensed or designated by the Commission) must be suspended from any registration under the Act, denied registration or reregistration for 2 years or such longer period as the Commission shall determine, and barred from using or participating in any manner in any market regulated by the Commission for 2 years or such longer period as the Commission shall determine on such terms and conditions as the Commission may prescribe, unless the Commission determines that the imposition of such suspension or denial of registration or reregistration is not required to protect the public interest. (Sec. 227(3))

The *Senate* amendment contains no comparable provision.

The *Conference* substitute adopts the *House* provision with an amendment that in the event of any disqualification or market bar under the provision the Commission may upon petition later review the sanction and for good cause shown reduce the period thereof.

(15) REAUTHORIZATION (SEC. 228)

The *House* bill extends the authorization for appropriations under the Commodity Exchange Act for 4 years through September 30, 1986. (Sec. 228)

The *Senate* amendment extends the authorization for appropriations for 2 years through September 30, 1984. (Sec. 26(1))

The *Conference* substitute adopts the *House* provision.

(16) CONTROLLING PERSON (SEC. 230)

(b) The *House* bill provides that any person who, directly or indirectly, controls any person who has violated any provision of the Act or any of the rules, regulations, or orders issued pursuant thereto may be held liable for such violation in any action brought by the Commission to the same extent as the controlled person. Under the *House* bill the Commission has the burden of proving either that the controlling person did not act in good faith *or* directly or indirectly induced the act or acts constituting the violation. (Sec. 230)

The *Senate* amendment contains a comparable provision but provides that in proving any such violation, the Commission shall bear the burden of showing both that the controlling person did not act in good faith *and* directly or indirectly induced the act or acts constituting the violation. (Sec. 27)

The *Conference* substitute adopts the *House* provision with an amendment to provide that the Commission has the burden of proving that the controlling person did not act in good faith or *knowingly induced,* directly or indirectly, the act or acts constituting the violations.

Section 2(a)(1) of the current law contains a provision that the act, omission, or failure of any official, agent, or other person acting for any individual, association, partnership, corporation, or trust within the scope of his employment or office shall be deemed the act, omission, or failure of such individual, association, partnership, corporation, or trust, as well as of such official, agent, or other person. This section has been included in the Act for many years and in essence provides *respondeat superior* and general principal-agent standards for imposing liability on employers and principals for the acts of their employees or agents. The conferees intend that this section not be used as a basis for imputing liability to a controlling person of a firm for acts of an employee or agent of the firm since it does not include the protections that have carefully been articulated in the *Conference* substitute and would make a nullity of that provision.

(17) REGISTERED FUTURES ASSOCIATIONS (SEC. 233)

(a) The *House* bill provides that if a futures association grants a registration application in performing any Commission registration function that it is authorized to perform, the registration shall be conditional until the expiration of 15 days after notification of the registration is received by the Commission. Within that period the Commission may direct the futures association to vacate the grant of registration and to take further action on the application. (Sec. 233(4))

The *Senate* amendment provides that nothing in the Act shall affect the Commission's authority to review the granting of a registration application by a registered futures association that is performing any Commission registration function authorized under the Act. (Sec. 30(5))

The *Conference* substitute adopts the *Senate* provision. The conferees note that if the Commission determines to review a registration decision and order of a registered futures association and issues a final registration decision as a result of this review, the party or parties adversely affected by the Commission's action may appeal the decision in the manner provided in section 6(b) of the Commodity Exchange Act. In this circumstance, the Commission itself would be issuing a final registration decision, and the conferees, therefore, intend that an appeal from that decision would be governed by the provisions of sections 6(b), 8a(2), 8a(3) and 8a(4) of the Commodity Exchange Act concerning the availability of and procedures for appellate review.

The conferees contemplate that in the near future the Commission and the National Futures Association will be discussing the assumption by NFA of a portion, if not all, of the Commission's registration functions. The conferees adopted the *Senate* provision in order to provide both parties with sufficient flexibility to work out the most appropriate procedures for Commission review, if determined to be necessary, of the granting of registrations by NFA. The conferees understand that these procedures could ultimately include the type of conditional registration provided in the *House* provision.

(b) The *House* bill requires each futures association registered on the date of enactment of the bill to adopt and submit for Commission approval not later than 90 days after such date of enactment, and each futures association that applies thereafter for registration to include with its application for registration, rules that require the association to—

(1) establish training standards and proficiency testing for personnel of members involved in the solicitation of transactions subject to the provisions of the Act, supervisory officials of such personnel, and all individuals for which it has registration responsibilities, and a program to audit and enforce such standards;

(2) establish minimum capital, segregation, and other financial requirements applicable to its members for which such requirements are imposed by the Commission and implement a program to audit and enforce such requirements. Such requirements may not be less stringent than those imposed on such firms by the Act or by Commission regulation; and

(3) establish minimum standards governing the sales practices of its members and persons associated therewith as to transactions subject to the provisions of the Act. (Sec. 233(4))

The *Senate* amendment contains no comparable provision.

The *Conference* substitute adopts the *House* provision.

The *House* bill requires each registered futures association to develop a comprehensive program that fully implements the rules approved by the Commission under section 17 of the Act not later than 2 years after the date of enactment of the bill in the case of any futures association registered on such date, and not later than 2 years after the date of registration in the case of any other registered futures association. (Sec. 233(4))

The *Senate* amendment contains no comparable provision.

The *Conference* substitute adopts the *House* provisions with an amendment requiring the National Futures Association to develop its comprehensive program by September 30, 1985, and in the case of any futures association not registered on the date of enactment of the bill, not later than 2½ years after the date of registration.

The conferees recognize that adoption of new section 17(q) establishes an ambitious goal for the National Futures Association in that the new section requires the futures association's self-regulatory program be fully implemented by September 30, 1985. The conferees are also aware that unless all persons covered by the regulatory program of a futures association join an association, the self-regulatory purposes of section 17 of the Commodity Exchange Act will not be fulfilled and, in particular, the goal of new section 17(q) may be impossible to achieve. To this end, the National Futures Association has petitioned the Commission to adopt a rule that would, in effect, require all persons (except floor brokers) that are required to be registered with the Commission to be members of a registered futures association. The conferees recognize that, under the Act, the Commission has authority to adopt such a rule. The conferees understand that the Act gives the Commission authority to adopt rules relating to membership in a registered futures association in order to effectuate fully the specific policies underlying section 17(m) of the Act. The conferees expect that the Commission will exercise this authority and adopt such rules or take such other action as it deems to be necessary or appropriate to insure that persons eligible for membership in a registered futures association become and remain members of at least one such association. The conferees also are of the view that the adoption of such rules would be consistent with the Commission's duty under section 15 of the Act to weigh the purposes and policies of the Act to be served by the rule as well as the interests reflected in the antitrust laws and to endeavor to take the least anticompetitive means of achieving the Act's objectives.

(18) LEVERAGE TRANSACTIONS (SEC. 234)

(a) the *House* bill amends the provisons relating to leverage transactions to specifically require the Commission to regulate any leverage transactions involving commodities (other than agricultural commodities) under terms and conditions as the Commission shall prescribe by January 31, 1983. The *House* bill would delete the provision in current law under which the Commission may prohibit or regulate any leverage transaction involving commodities other than agricultural commodities and other than gold and silver bullion and bulk coins under terms and conditions as the Commission shall initially prescribe by October 1, 1979. (Sec. 234(1))

The *Senate* amendment contains no comparable provision. It retains current provisions of law relating to leverage transactions.

The *Conference* substitute adopts the *House* provision with amendments that would (1) delete the specific date (January 31, 1983) by which the Commission would be required to issue regulations governing leverage transactions; and (2) add a sentence to section 19(c), as revised by the *House* provision, that would authorize the Commission to prohibit leverage transactions in any commodity not being lawfully offered and sold on December 9, 1982, if the Commission finds that leverage transactions in any such commodity would be contrary to the public interest. The conferees intend that the Commission issue comprehensive regulations governing leverage transactions as expeditiously as possible.

The conferees recognize the increasing demands upon the Commission's resources and accordingly do not object to the current regulatory moratoria maintaining the status quo in the industry until such time as a comprehensive regulatory system is in place and the Commission is capable of regulating an expanded leverage industry. The moratoria are not ratified and extended in the bill itself, however, since they are inherently anticompetitive and thus contrary to the fundamental objectives of economic competition and the free marketplace. The conferees intend for the Commission to terminate these moratoria as quickly as the Commission determines it is prudent to do so.

(b) The *House* bill also strikes out section 19(d) of the Act which provides that if the Commission determines that any leverage transaction is a contract for future delivery within the meaning of the Act, such transaction shall be regulated as a futures contract in accordance with the applicable provisions of the Act. (Sec. 234(2))

The *Senate* amendment contains no comparable provision.

The *Conference* substitute adopts the *House* provision. The *Conference* substitute, in repealing section 19(d), is in no way to be construed as limiting or circumscribing the Commission's authority to take appropriate action under any other provision of the Commodity Exchange Act against transactions masquerading as "leverage" contracts. Likewise, the conferees do not intend that the repeal of section 19(d) have any effect on any lawsuit or administrative proceeding now pending between the Commission and any leverage transaction merchant. Nor does the action of the committee of conference affect in any way the Commission's authority under existing law to define the terms "margin account", "margin contract", "leverage account", "leverage contract", "leverage transaction", or "leverage" or to otherwise regulate such accounts, contracts, or transactions.

(19) PRIVATE RIGHTS OF ACTION (SEC. 235)

The *House* bill adds a provision to the Act to explicitly authorize private rights of action and to set forth the conditions under which they would be allowed and damages would be recoverable. The *House* bill provides that—

(a)(1) Any person (other than a contract market, clearing organization of a contract market, licensed board of trade, or registered futures association) who violates the Act or who willfully aids in the violation of the Act shall be liable for actual damages resulting from any of the following transactions caused by such violation to any other person who—

(A) received trading advice from such person for a fee;

(B) made through such person any futures contract or option contract subject to the Act on or subject to the rules of any contract market or other board of trade, or made a deposit with such person in connection with any order to make such contract;

(C) entered into a transaction with or placed through such person an order for the purchase or sale of:

(i) an option subject to section 4c of the Act (other than an option purchased or sold on a contract market or other board of trade;

(ii) a leverage contract subject to the Act;

(iii) an interest or participation in a commodity pool; or

(D) purchased or sold a futures or options contract if the violation constitutes a manipulation of the price of any such contract or the price of the commodity underlying such contract.

(2) The rights of action authorized by this provision and the arbitration and reparations provisions of the Act are the exclusive remedies under the Act available to any such person that sustains loss as a result of any alleged violation of the Act. This provision does not limit the rights of the parties to agree in advance of a dispute upon any forum for resolving claims under this section, including arbitration.

(b)(1)(A) A contract market or clearing organization of a contract market that fails to enforce any bylaw, rule, regulation or resolution that it is required to enforce by section 5a(8) and section 5a(9) of the Act, (B) a licensed board of trade that fails to enforce any bylaw, rule, regulation or resolution that it is required to enforce by the Commission, or (C) any contract market, clearing organization of a contract market or licensed board of trade that in enforcing any such bylaw, rule, regulation or resolution violates the Act or any Commission rule, regulation or order, shall be liable for actual damages sustained by a person that engaged in transactions on or subject to the rules of such contract market or licensed board of trade to the extent of such person's actual losses that resulted from such transactions and were caused by such failure to enforce such bylaws, rules, regulations, or resolutions.

(2) A registered futures association that fails to enforce any bylaw or rule that is required under section 17 of the Act or in enforcing any such bylaw or rule violates the Act or any Commission rule, regulation, or order shall be liable for actual damages sustained by a person that engaged in transactions specified in paragraph (a) of this provision to the extent of such person's actual losses resulting from such transactions and caused by such failure to enforce such bylaw or rule.

(3) Any officer, director, governor, committee member or employee of a contract market, licensed board of trade, or a registered futures association who willfully aids any failure by such organization to enforce any bylaw, rule, regulation or resolution referred to in subparagraph (1) or (2), shall be liable for actual damages sustained by a person that engaged in transactions specified in paragraph (a) of this provision on or subject to the rules of such contract market, licensed board of trade or, in the case of an officer, director, governor, committee member or employee of a registered futures association, transactions specified in paragraph (a) of this provision.

(4) A person seeking to enforce liability under this provision must establish that the contract market, licensed board of trade, clearing organization, registered futures association, officer, director, governor, committee member, or employee acted in bad faith and that such action caused the loss.

(5) The rights of action authorized by this provision shall be the exclusive remedy under the Act available to any person that sustains a loss as a result of (A) the alleged failure by a contract market, licensed board of trade, clearing organization, or registered futures association or by any officer, director, governor, committee member or employee to enforce any bylaw, rule, regulation or resolution referred to in subparagraph (1) or (2), or (B) the taking of action that is alleged to have violated the Act, or any Commission rule, regulation or order.

(c) The United States district courts shall have exclusive jurisdiction of actions brought under this provision. Any such action must be brought within two years after the date the cause of action accrued.

(d) These provisions become effective with respect to causes of action accruing on or after the date of enactment of the bill. Enactment of the bill does not affect any right of any party that may exist with respect to causes of action accruing prior to such date. (Sec. 236)

The *Senate* amendment contains no comparable provision.

(NOTE.—In *Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith* v. *Curran,* 50 U.S.L.W. 4457 (May 3, 1982), the Supreme Court decided that implied private rights of action exist under the Commodity Exchange Act in cases brought by an investor against his futures commission merchant for violation of an antifraud provision of the Commodity Exchange Act, and by speculators in futures contracts against a contract market and its officials and against futures commission merchants of other market participants claiming damages resulting from unlawful price manipulation that allegedly could have been prevented by the Exchange's enforcement of its own rules. The court did not decide, however, the elements of liability, causation, and damages, and expressed no opinion about any such question.)

The *Conference* substitute adopts the *House* provision with an amendment to make the provisions of paragraph (a)(1)(B) described above applicable to any futures or option contract subject to the Act, including off-exchange transactions, as well as those that are made on or subject to the rules of any contract market or other board of trade.

(20) STUDY OF THE COMMODITY FUTURES INDUSTRY (SEC. 236)

The *House* bill requires the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve to organize and conduct, with the assistance of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission, the Securities and Exchange Commission, and the Secretary of the Treasury, a study and investigation of the structure, participation, uses, and effects on the economy of trading in contracts of sale of commodities for future delivery and in related instruments, such as options on commodities, options on contracts of commodities for future delivery, and options on securities, including options on exempted securities or on any group or index of securities. Among those areas to be studied are—

(a) the number, types, and characteristics of investors, speculators, arbitrageurs, and hedgers engaged in such trading, the purposes for which such persons utilize such trading, and the financial resources devoted to each of these trading activities;

(b) the impact of speculation in such trading on cash and contract prices, and the conditions under which such speculation may have adverse effects on these objectives;

(c) the consequences, if any, of trading in such contracts and related instruments on formation of real capital in the economy (particularly that of a long-term nature), the structure of liquidity in credit markets, interest rates, and inflation;

(d) the sufficiency of the public policy tools available to the Commission or other agencies to limit or curtail any such trading activity found likely to have a harmful effect on national economic goals;

(e) the economic purposes, if any, served by such trading;

(f) the adequacy of investor protections afforded to participants in designated markets for such trading;

(g) the impact, if any, of such contracts and related instruments on the markets for evidences of indebtedness, foreign currency, and securities;

(h) the extent to which such contracts and related instruments may be utilized to manipulate markets for evidences of indebtedness, foreign currency, and securities;

(i) the nature and consequences, if any, of perceived disparities between the regulation of such contracts and related instruments traded in contract markets regulated by the Commission and the regulation of functionally equivalent instruments traded in markets regulated by the Securities and Exchange Commission; and

(j) the operations of the pilot program relating to trading in stock index futures.

Not later than September 30, 1984, the Board of Governors must submit to Congress a report describing the results of the study and include in the report an assessment of the impacts of the activities studied and recommendations for any legislation and regulatory action. (Sec. 237)

The *Senate* amendment contains no comparable provision.

The *Conference* substitute adopts the *House* provision with an amendment in the nature of a substitute.

The first subsection of the *Conference* substitute requires a study of the effects on the economy of trading in futures contracts and options. The study would be carried out by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, the Commodity Futures Trading Commission, and the Securities and Exchange Commission, with the assistance of the Secretary of the Treasury. The Board of Governors, however, would have responsibility for organizing and administering the study, total cost of which may not exceed $3,000,000. Among the areas to be studied are—

(a) the effects of trading in such instruments on the formation of real capital in the economy and on the structure of liquidity in credit markets;

(b) the economic purposes, if any, served by the trading of such instruments;

(c) the sufficiency of the public policy tools available to regulate such trading activity to avoid harmful economic effects in the markets for such instruments, the underlying cash markets, and related financial markets;

(d) the adequacy of investor protections afforded to participants in the markets for such instruments; and

(e) the extent to which such instruments may be utilized to manipulate, or profit from the manipulation of, the markets for evidences of indebtedness, foreign currency, and securities.

The participating agencies are authorized to select representative instruments and representative periods of time for detailed study, and are directed, to the extent possible, to utilize data readily available to them.

The conferees intend that the areas of study enumerated in clauses (a) and (b) above include contracts of sale for the future delivery of commodities involving any group or index of securities (and options thereon), and options on any group or index of securities. The conferees also understand that the enumeration of areas to be studied is not exclusive, and may include other areas of study such as those set forth in the *House* bill.

The *Conference* substitute gives the Commodity Futures Trading Commission and the Securities and Exchange Commission the primary responsibility for selecting and studying the instruments under their respective jurisdictions. The Board of Governors is required to review, and may supplement with its own analysis, studies conducted by the other agencies and shall submit a report of the study to Congress by September 30, 1984.

The second subsection of the *Conference* substitute requires the Commodity Futures Trading Commission to undertake a study of insider trading which is discussed under item (13), "Insider trading", of this statement.

(21) PILOT PROGRAM FOR TRADING IN STOCK INDEX FUTURES CONTRACTS

The *House* bill provides that for the period beginning on the date of the enactment of the bill and ending September 30, 1984, all boards of trade designated as contract markets for trading in stock index futures contracts shall be subject to a pilot program to be established by the Commission by rule, regulation, or order. Under the pilot program, the Commission must closely monitor such trading and make an assessment of the impact, if any, of such trading on the markets in the underlying securities and on the process of forming real capital.

The *House* bill provides that the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve shall include in the study described in the preceding item a study of the operation of the pilot program for trading in stock index futures contracts.

Not later than March 31, 1984, the Board of Governors must submit to Congress and the Commission a preliminary report describing the results of that part of its study relating to trading in stock index futures including—

(a) findings with respect to the economic benefits, if any, that have resulted from such trading;

(b) a description of any adverse effect on the underlying markets in securities, on the formation of real capital, and on investor protection, that may have resulted from such trading; and

(c) recommendations as to whether such trading should be permitted to continue after the termination of the pilot program and, if continuation of such trading is recommended, whether any legislation or regulatory action applicable to such trading is necessary.

The *House* bill provides that if the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve recommends in its preliminary report that trading in stock index futures contracts be terminated or that other regulatory or legislative action be taken, then the Commission must submit a report to Congress, not later than September 30, 1984, containing a plan to implement the recommendations of the Board of Governors or a statement of reasons in support of the Commission's opinion that such recommendations should not be implemented. (Sec. 237)

The *Senate* amendment contains no comparable provision.

The *Conference* substitute deletes the *House* provision in view of the inclusion in the *Conference* substitute of the study of the commodity futures industry, including trading in stock index futures contracts, as described in item (20) above.

(22) STUDY OF NATIONAL FUTURES ASSOCIATION AND SERVICE FEES (SEC. 237)

The *House* bill requires the Commission to submit a report to Congress not later than March 1, 1985, on the results of a study on the experience of the National Futures Association (NFA) for the period January 1, 1983, through December 31, 1984. The report is to include, but not be limited to, the following:

(a) the extent to which the NFA has implemented its program and the effectiveness of that program;

(b) the actual and projected cost savings to the Government resulting from NFA operations;

(c) an estimate of the costs the Commission and the public would have incurred had the NFA not undertaken its activity;

(d) the problem areas encountered by the NFA;

(e) the nature of the working relationship between the NFA and the Commission;

(f) an estimate of the efficiencies the Commission has or will achieve as a result of the continuing regulatory activities of the NFA; and

(g) the immediate and projected capabilities of the Commission to deal with other regulatory problems as a result of NFA activities.

The *House* bill also bars the imposition of any new user or transaction fee or tax under existing authority in the Commodity Exchange Act, or any other statute, or the recommendation to Congress of any such fee or tax under section 26 of the Futures Trading Act of 1978, until after the conclusion of the legislative session in which the Commission's study of the NFA is submitted to Congress. Any subsequent proposal to institute a user or transaction fee or tax must be accompanied by data and studies measuring (i) the relative benefit to commodity professionals and to the general public flowing from the functions of the Nation's commodity markets and from Federal commodity regulation and (ii) the effect of the proposed fee or tax on liquidity in U.S. contract markets. (Sec. 238)

The *Senate* amendment requires the Commission to conduct a study of the probable effect of imposing fees on the purchase and sale of futures and options contracts and leverage transactions under the Commission's jurisdiction. The study report is to be submitted to the House and Senate agriculture committees not later than January 1, 1984. The study shall include, but not be limited to, consideration of the effect of a transaction fee on market liquidity, a determination of the portions of the Commission's budget benefiting the public and the commodity market participants, and consideration of the incidence of such fees, including their impact on producers, processors, manufacturers, and other hedgers. (Sec. 31)

The *Conference* substitute adopts the *House* provision with regard to a study of the regulatory experience of the National Futures Association with an amendment providing that the report shall be submitted not later than January 1, 1986, and changing the period to be studied to January 1, 1983, through September 30, 1985.

The *conference* substitute deletes both the *House* and *Senate* provisions relating to user fees or transaction fees and provides that nothing in section 26 of the Futures Trading Act of 1978 shall limit the authority of the Commission to promulgate, after notice and opportunity for hearing, a schedule of appropriate fees to be charged for services rendered and activities and functions performed by the Commission in conjunction with its administration and enforcement of the Commodity Exchange Act, except that the fees for any specified service or activity or function shall not exceed the actual cost thereof to the Commission.

Authority is provided in the Commodity Exchange Act and in other laws for the Commission to charge reasonable fees for certain activities in conjunction with administration and enforcement of the Commodity Exchange Act. For example, the Independent Offices Appropriation Act of 1952 authorizes the Commission to charge fees for certain of its activities. Section 8a of the Commodity Exchange Act authorizes the Commission to charge fees for registration and renewal thereof. Under this and other authority, the *Conference* substitute recognizes that the Commission may promulgate, after notice and opportunity for hearing, a schedule of equitable fees to be imposed for certain specific activities.

The conferees intend that the fee schedule addressed by the *Conference* substitute is to be strictly limited to Commission activities directly related to: (1) Commission audits of firms which are not members of contract markets or of a registered futures association; (2) contract market and registered futures association rule enforcement reviews and financial reviews; (3) initial and renewal registration of futures commission merchants, commodity trading advisors, commodity pool operators, associated persons, floor brokers, and introducing brokers (including agents of introducing brokers), but only until such time as the registration functions are assumed by a registered futures association; (4) contract market designation; (5) reparations unit fees; (6) publications of the Commission; (7) Freedom of Information Act services; and (8) providing transcripts of Commission meetings.

The *Conference* substitute does not contain authority for the Commission to impose fees in addition to those fees specified pursuant to the Commodity Exchange Act or any other Act, nor does the *Conference* substitute authorize the Commission to impose any other "user" fee, or a "user" tax, transaction fee, or transaction tax. The conferees intend to closely monitor development of the Commission's fee structure, and expect the Commission to provide the House Committee on Agriculture, and the Senate Committee on Agriculture, Nutrition, and Forestry adequate time to review the regulations and schedule adopted by the Commission, before such schedule and regulations are made effective.

(23) AGRICULTURAL EXPORTS (SEC. 238)

The *Senate* amendment prohibits the President, except in periods of declared war or national emergency, from prohibiting or curtailing the export of any agricultural commodity, or the products thereof, covered by an export sales contract when (a) the export sales contract was made prior to the announcement of action prohibiting or curtailing these exports and (b) the contract requires delivery within 270 days after the trade suspension is imposed. (Sec. 32)

The *House* bill contains no comparable provision.

The *Conference* substitute adopts the *Senate* provision.

(24) EFFECTIVE DATE (SEC. 239)

The *Senate* amendment provides that the provisions of the bill shall be effective upon the date of enactment, except that sections 9, 14, and 28 dealing with (a) the registration of introducing brokers and their associated persons, (b) the registration of associated persons of commodity pool operators and commodity trading advisors, (c) the prohibitions on the employment of an unregistered associated person, and (d) the creation of a new system for handling reparations cases would be effective 120 days later, unless the Commission made these sections effective earlier through the issuance of regulations. (Sec. 34)

The *House* bill contains no comparable provision.

The *Conference* substitute adopts the *Senate* provision. The conferees note that the *Conference* substitute authorizes the Commission to grant a temporary 6-month license to any registration applicant who appears to be qualified while a complete fitness check is being conducted on the applicant. These temporary licenses will be granted pursuant to such rules, regulations, or orders as the Commission may adopt.

In order to meet the objectives of the temporary licensing provision prior to the effective date of the rules, regulations, or orders implementing this provision, the conferees encourage the Commission to take appropriate interim steps as soon as possible, including but not limited to the use of "no action positions", to accelerate the opportunity for apparently qualified individuals who submit complete applications to the Commission to begin work while a fitness check is being conducted. The conferees assume, of course, that any such interim steps would also include measures designed to provide adequate protection for the public.

E. DE LA GARZA,
ED JONES,
BERKLEY BEDELL,
DAN GLICKMAN,
THOMAS DASCHLE,
BYRON L. DORGAN,
TOM HARKIN,
GLENN ENGLISH,
LEON E. PANETTA,
BILL WAMPLER,
JAMES M. JEFFORDS,
E. THOMAS COLEMAN,
PAT ROBERTS,
JOE SKEEN,
STEVE GUNDERSON,
COOPER EVANS,

For consideration of title I and section 237:

JOHN D. DINGELL,
TIMOTHY E. WIRTH,
JAMES T. BROYHILL,
Managers on the Part of the House.

JESSE HELMS,
BOB DOLE,
S. I. HAYAKAWA,
RICHARD G. LUGAR,
THAD COCHRAN,
WALTER D. HUDDLESTON,
DAVID PRYOR,
DAVID BOREN,
HOWELL HEFLIN,
Managers on the Part of the Senate.

CHANGES IN EXISTING LAW

Changes in the Commodity Exchange Act made by the Futures Trading Act of 1982 are shown as follows (deleted provisions are enclosed in black brackets, new matter is printed in italic, and provisions that are unchanged are shown in roman):

COMMODITY EXCHANGE ACT

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "Commodity Exchange Act".

SEC. 2. (a)(1)*(A)* For the purposes of this Act "contract of sale" shall be held to include sales, agreements of sale, and agreements to sell. The word "person" shall be construed to import the plural or singular, and shall include individuals, associations, partnerships, corporations, and trusts. The word "commodity" shall mean wheat, cotton, rice, corn, oats, barley, rye, flaxseed, grain sorghums, mill feeds, butter, eggs, Solanum tuberosum (Irish potatoes), wool, wool tops, fats and oils (including lard, tallow, cottonseed oil, peanut oil, soybean oil and all other fats and oils), cottonseed meal, cottonseed, peanuts, soybeans, soybean meal, livestock, livestock products, and frozen concentrated orange juice, and all other goods and articles, except onions as provided in Public Law 85-839, and all services, rights, and interests in which contracts for future delivery are presently or in the future dealt in: *Provided,* That the Commission shall have exclusive jurisdiction, *except to the extent otherwise provided in subparagraph (B) of this paragraph,* with respect to accounts, agreements (including any transaction which is of the character of, or is commonly known to the trade as, an "option", "privilege", "indemnity", "bid", "offer", "put", "call", "advance guaranty", or "decline guaranty"), and transactions involving contracts of sale of a commodity for future delivery, traded or executed on a contract market designated pursuant to section 5 of this Act or any other board of trade, exchange, or market, and transactions subject to regulation by the Commission pursuant to section 19 of this Act: *And provided further,* That, except as hereinabove provided, nothing contained in this section shall (i) supersede or limit the jurisdiction at any time conferred on the Securities and Exchange Commission or other regulatory authorities under the laws of the United States or of any State, or (ii) restrict the Securities and Exchange Commission and such other authorities from carrying out their duties and responsibilities in accordance with such laws. Nothing in this section shall supersede or limit the jurisdiction conferred on courts of the United States or any State. Nothing in this Act shall be deemed to govern or in any way be applicable to transactions in foreign currency, security warrants, security rights, resales of installment loan contracts, repurchase options, government securities, or mortgages and mortgage purchase commitments, unless such transactions involve the sale thereof for future delivery conducted on a board of trade. The term "future delivery," as used herein, shall not include any sale of any cash commodity for deferred shipment or delivery. The words "board of trade" shall be held to include and mean any exchange or association, whether incorporated or unincorporated, of persons who shall be engaged in the business of buying or selling any commodity or receiving the same for sale on consignment. The act, omission, or failure of any official, agent, or other person acting for any individual, association, partnership, corporation, or trust within the scope of his employment or office shall be deemed the act, omission, or failure of such individual, association, partnership, corporation, or trust, as well as of such official, agent, or other person. The words "interstate commerce" shall be construed to mean commerce between any State, Territory, or possession, or the District of Columbia, and any place outside thereof; or between points within the same State, Territory, or possession, or the District of Columbia, but through any place outside thereof, or within any Territory or possession, or the District of Columbia. The words "cooperative association of producers" shall mean any cooperative association, corporate or otherwise, not less than 75 per centum in good faith owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by producers of agricultural products and otherwise complying with an Act of Congress of February 18, 1922 (U.S.C. 1934 ed., title 7, secs. 291 and 292), as now or hereafter amended, including any organization acting for a group of such associations and owned or controlled by such associations, provided that business done for or with the United States of America, or any agency thereof, shall not be considered either member or nonmember business in determining the compliance of any such association with said Act of Congress of February 18, 1922. The words "member of a contract market" shall mean and include individuals, associations, partnerships, corporations, and trusts owning or holding membership in, or admitted to membership representation on, a contract market or given members' trading privileges thereon. The words "futures commission merchant" shall mean and include individuals, associations, partnerships, corporations, and trusts engaged in soliciting or in accepting orders for the purchase or sale of any commodity for future delivery on or subject to the rules of any contract market and that, in or in connection with such solicitation or acceptance of orders, accepts any money, securities, or property (or extends credit in lieu thereof) to margin, guarantee, or secure any trades or contracts that result or may result therefrom. *The term "introducing broker" shall mean any person, except an individual who elects to be and is registered as an associated person of a futures commission merchant, engaged in soliciting or in accepting orders for the purchase or sale of any commodity for future delivery on or subject to the rules of any contract market who does not accept any money, securities, or property (or extend credit in lieu thereof) to margin, guarantee, or secure any trades or contracts that result or may result therefrom.* The words "floor broker" shall mean any person who, in or surrounding any "pit", "ring", "post", or other place provided by a contract market for the meeting of persons similarly engaged, shall purchase or sell for any other person any commodity for future delivery on or subject to the rules of any contract market. The words "the Commission" [1] shall mean the Commodity Futures Trading Commission established under paragraph (2) of this subsection. [The term "commodity trading advisor" shall mean any person who, for compensation or profit, engages in the business of advising others, either directly or through publications or writings, as to the value of commodities or as to the advisability of trading in any commodity for future delivery on or subject to the rules of any contract market, or who for compensation or profit, and as part of a regular business, issues or promulgates analyses or reports concerning commodities; but does not include (i) any bank or trust company, (ii) any newspaper reporter, newspaper columnist, newspaper editor, lawyer, accountant, or teacher, (iii) any floor broker or futures commission merchant, (iv) the publisher of any bona fide newspaper, news magazine, or business or financial publication of general and regular circulation including their employees, (v) any contract market, and (vi) such other persons not within the intent of this definition as the Commission may specify by rule, regulation, or order: *Provided,* That the furnishing of such services by the foregoing persons is solely incidental to the conduct of their business or profession.] *The term "commodity trading advisor" shall mean any person who, for compensation or profit, engages in the business of advising others, either directly or through publications, writings or electronic media, as to the value of or the advisability of trading in any contract of sale of a commodity for future delivery made or to be made on or subject to the rules of a contract market, any commodity option authorized under section 4c, or any leverage transaction authorized under section 19, or who, for compensation or profit, and as part of a regular business, issues or promulgates analyses or reports concerning any of the foregoing; but such term does not include (i) any bank or trust company or any person acting as an employee thereof, (ii) any news reporter, news columnist, or news editor of the print or electronic media, or any lawyer, accountant, or teacher, (iii) any floor broker or futures commission merchant, (iv) the publisher or producer of any print or electronic data of general and regular dissemination, including its employees, (v) the fiduciary of any defined benefit plan which is subject to the provisions of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, (vi) any contract market, and (vii) such other persons not within the intent of this definition as the Commission may specify by rule, regulation, or order: Provided, That the furnishing of such services by the foregoing persons is solely incidental to the conduct of their business or profession: Provided further, That the Commission, by rule or regulation, may include within this definition, any person advising as to the value of commodities or issuing reports or analyses concerning commodities, if the Commission determines that such rule or regulation will effectuate the purposes of this provision.* The term "commodity pool operator" shall mean any person engaged in a business which is of the nature of an investment trust, syndicate, or similar form of enterprise, and who, in connection therewith, solicits, accepts, or receives from others, funds, securities, or property, either directly or through capital contributions, the sale of stock or other forms of securities, or otherwise, for the purpose of trading in any commodity for future delivery on or subject to the rules of any contract market, but does not include such persons not within the intent of this definition as the Commission may specify by rule or regulation or by order.

---

[1] There are a few instances in the public law, particularly in sections 4a and 6, in which the term "commission", when referring to the Commodity Futures Trading Commission, is not capitalized. For purposes of consistency, this committee print uses the capitalized form of this term.

(B) Notwithstanding any other provision of law—

(i) This Act shall not apply to and the Commission shall have no jurisdiction to designate a board of trade as a contract market for any transaction whereby any party to such transaction acquires any put, call, or other option on one or more securities (as defined in section 2(1) of the Securities Act of 1933 or section 3(a)(10) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 on the date of enactment of the Futures Trading Act of 1982), including any group or index of such securities, or any interest therein or based on the value thereof.

(ii) This Act shall apply to and the Commission shall have exclusive jurisdiction with respect to accounts, agreements (including any transaction which is of the character of, or is commonly known to the trade as, an "option", "privilege", "indemnity", "bid", "offer", "put", "call", "advance guaranty", or "decline guaranty") and transactions involving, and may designate a board of trade as a contract market in, contracts of sale (or options on such contracts) for future delivery of a group or index of securities (or any interest therein or based upon the value thereof): Provided, however, That no board of trade shall be designated as a contract market with respect to any such contracts of sale (or options on such contracts) for future delivery unless the board of trade making such application demonstrates and the Commission expressly finds that the specific contract (or option on such contract) with respect to which the application has been made meets the following minimum requirements:

(I) Settlement of or delivery on such contract (or option on such contract) shall be effected in cash or by means other than the transfer or receipt of any security, except an exempted security under section 3 of the Securities Act of 1933 or section 3(a)(12) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 as in effect on the date of enactment of the Futures Trading Act of 1982 (other than any municipal security, as defined in section 3(a)(29) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 on the date of enactment of the Futures Trading Act of 1982);

(II) Trading in such contract (option on such contract) shall not be readily susceptible to manipulation of the price of such contract (or option on such contract), nor to causing or being used in the manipulation of the price of any underlying security, option on such security or option on a group or index including such securities; and

(III) Such group or index of securities shall be predominately composed of the securities of unaffiliated issuers and shall be a widely published measure of, and shall reflect, the market for all publicly traded equity or debt securities

or a substantial segment thereof, or shall be comparable to such measure.

(iii) Upon application by a board of trade for designation as a contract market with respect to any contract of sale (or option on such contract) for future delivery involving a group or index of securities, the Commission shall provide an opportunity for public comment on whether such contracts (or options on such contracts) meet the minimum requirements set forth in clause (ii) of this subparagraph.

(iv)(I) The Commission shall consult with the Securities and Exchange Commission with respect to any application which is submitted by a board of trade before December 9, 1982, for designation as a contract market with respect to any contract of sale (or option on such contract) for future delivery of a group or index of securities. If, no later than fifteen days following the close of the public comment period, the Securities and Exchange Commission shall object to the designation of a board of trade as a contract market in such contract (or option on such contract) on the ground that any minimum requirement of clause (ii) of this subparagraph is not met, the Commission shall afford the Securities and Exchange Commission an opportunity for an oral hearing, to be transcribed, before the Commission, and shall give appropriate weight to the views of the Securities and Exchange Commission. Such oral hearing shall be held after the public comment period, prior to Commission action upon such designation, and not less than thirty nor more than forty-five days after the close of the public comment period, unless both the Commission and the Securities Exchange Commission[2] *otherwise agree. If such an oral hearing is held, the Securities and Exchange Commission fails to withdraw its objections, and the Commission issues an order designating a board of trade as a contract market with respect to any such contract (or option on such contract), the Securities and Exchange Commission shall have the right of judicial review of such order in accordance with the standards of section 6(b) of this Act. If, pursuant to section 6 of this Act, there is a hearing on the record with respect to such application for designation, the Securities and Exchange Commission shall have the right to participate in that hearing as an interested party.*

(II) Effective for any application submitted by a board of trade on or after December 9, 1982, for designation as a contract market wih respect to any contract of sale (or option on such contract) for future delivery of a group or index of securities, the Commission shall transmit a copy of such application to the Securities and Exchange Commission for review. The Commission shall not approve any such application if the Securities and Exchange Commission determines that such contract (or option on such contract) fails to meet the minimum requirements set forth in clause (ii) of this subparagraph. Such determination shall be made by order no later than forty-five days

---

[2] So in the original. Public Law 97-444, 96 Stat. 2295, omitted the word "and" in the name of the Securities and Exchange Commission.

after the close of the public comment period under clause (iii) of this subparagraph. In the event of such determination, the board of trade shall be afforded an opportunity for a hearing on the record before the Securities and Exchange Commission. If a board of trade requests a hearing on the record, the hearing shall commence no later than thirty days following the receipt of the request, and a final determination shall be made no later than thirty days after the close of the hearing. A person aggrieved by any such order of the Securities and Exchange Commission may obtain judicial review thereof in the same manner and under such terms and conditions as are provided in section 6(a) of this Act.

(v) No person shall offer to enter into, enter into, or confirm the execution of any contract of sale (or option on such contract) for future delivery of any security, or interest therein or based on the value thereof, except an exempted security under section 3 of the Securities Act of 1933 or section 3(a)(12) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 as in effect on the date of enactment of the Futures Trading Act of 1982 (other than any municipal security as defined in section 3(a)(29) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 on the date of enactment of the Futures Trading Act of 1982), or except as provided in clause (ii) of this subparagraph, any group or index of such securities or any interest therein or based on the value thereof.

* * * * * * *

(7)**[**(A)**]** No Commissioner or employee of the Commission shall accept employment or compensation from any person, exchange, or clearinghouse subject to regulation by the Commission under this Act during his term of office, nor shall he participate, directly or indirectly, in any contract market operations or transactions of a character subject to regulation by the Commission.

[(B) No Commissioner or employee of the Commission classified as a GS-16 or higher in a position excepted from the competitive service by reason of being of a confidential or policymaking character shall, for a period of one year beginning on the last day of service as such Commissioner or employee—

[(i) make any appearance before the Commission, or

[(ii) make any written or oral communication to the Commission, or any Commissioner or employee of the Commission, on behalf of any person (other than the United States) on any particular matter that is before the Commission,

if such last day of service is more than four months after the date of enactment of this subparagraph. The restrictions in this subparagraph shall not apply to an appearance or response under a subpena issued by the Commission, or any matter of an exclusively personal and individual nature.**]**

* * * * * * *

[SEC. 3. Transactions in commodities involving the sale thereof for future delivery as commonly conducted on boards of trade and known as "futures" are affected with a national public interest; that such transactions are carried on in large volume by the public generally and by persons engaged in the business of buying and selling commodities and the products and byproducts thereof in interstate commerce; that the prices involved in such transactions are generally quoted and disseminated throughout the United States and in foreign countries as a basis for determining the prices to the producer and the consumer of commodities and the products and byproducts thereof and to facilitate the movements thereof in interstate commerce; that such transactions are utilized by shippers, dealers, millers, and others engaged in handling commodities and the products and byproducts thereof in interstate commerce as a means of hedging themselves against possible loss through fluctuations in price; that the transactions and prices of commodities on such boards of trade are susceptible to speculation, manipulation, and control, and sudden or unreasonable fluctuations in the prices thereof frequently occur as a result of such speculation, manipulation, or control, which are detrimental to the producer or the consumer and the persons handling commodities and the products and byproducts thereof in interstate commerce, and that such fluctuations in prices are an obstruction to and a burden upon interstate commerce in commodities and the products and byproducts thereof and render regulation imperative for the protection of such commerce and the national public interest therein.]

SEC. 3. Transactions in commodities involving the sale thereof for future delivery as commonly conducted on boards of trade and known as "futures" are affected with a national public interest. Such futures transactions are carried on in large volume by the public generally and by persons engaged in the business of buying and selling commodities and the products and byproducts thereof in interstate commerce. The prices involved in such transactions are generally quoted and disseminated throughout the United States and in foreign countries as a basis for determining the prices to the producer and the consumer of commodities and the products and byproducts thereof and to facilitate the movements thereof in interstate commerce. Such transactions are utilized by shippers, dealers, millers, and others engaged in handling commodities and the products and byproducts thereof in interstate commerce as a means of hedging themselves against possible loss through fluctuations in price. The transactions and prices of commodities on such boards of trade are susceptible to excessive speculation and can be manipulated, controlled, cornered or squeezed, to the detriment of the producer or the consumer and the persons handling commodities and the products and byproducts thereof in interstate commerce, rendering regulation imperative for the protection of such commerce and the national public interest therein. Furthermore, transactions which are of the character of, or are commonly known to the trade as, "options" are or may be utilized by commercial and other entities for risk shifting and other purposes. Options transactions are in interstate commerce or affect such commerce and the national economy, rendering regulation of such transactions imperative for the protection of such commerce and the national public interest.

[SEC. 4. It shall be unlawful for any person to deliver for transmission through the mails or in interstate commerce by telegraph, telephone, wireless, or other means of communication any offer to make or execute, or any confirmation of the execution of, or any quotation or report of the price of, any contract of sale of any commodity for future delivery on or subject to the rules of any board of trade in the United States, or for any person to make or execute such contract of sale, which is or may be used for (a) hedging any transaction in interstate commerce in any commodity or the products of byproducts thereof, or (b) determining the price basis of any such transaction in interstate commerce, or (c) delivering any commodity sold, shipped, or received in interstate commerce for the fulfillment thereof, except, in any of the foregoing cases, where such contract is made by or through a member of a board of trade which has been designated by the Commission as a "contract market", as hereinafter provided, and if such contract is evidenced by a record in writing which shows the date, the parties to such contract and their addresses, the property covered and its price, and the terms of delivery: *Provided,* That each board member shall keep such record for a period of three years from the date thereof, or for a longer period if the Commission shall so direct, which record shall at all times be open to the inspection of any representative of the Commission or the United States Department of Justice.]

SEC. 4. (a) It shall be unlawful for any person to offer to enter into, to enter into, to execute, to confirm the execution of, or to conduct any office or business anywhere in the United States, its territories or possessions, for the purpose of soliciting or accepting any order for, or otherwise dealing in, any transaction in, or in connection with, a contract for the purchase or sale of a commodity for future delivery (other than a contract which is made on or subject to the rules of a board of trade, exchange, or market located outside the United States, its territories or possessions) unless—

(1) such transaction is conducted on or subject to the rules of a board of trade which has been designated by the Commission as a "contract market" for such commodity;

(2) such contract is executed or consummated by or through a member of such contract market; and

(3) such contract is evidenced by a record in writing which shows the date, the parties to such contract and their addresses, the property covered and its price, and the terms of delivery: Provided, That each contract market member shall keep such record for a period of three years from the date thereof, or for a longer period if the Commission shall so direct, which record shall at all times be open to the inspection of any representative of the Commission or the Department of Justice.

(b) The Commission may adopt rules and regulations proscribing fraud and requiring minimum financial standards, the disclosure of risk, the filing of reports, the keeping of books and records, the safeguarding of customers' funds, and registration with the Commission by any person located in the Untied States, its territories or possessions, who engages in the offer or sale of any contract of sale of a commodity for future delivery that is made or to be made on or subject to the rules of a board of trade, exchange, or market located outside the United States, its territories or possessions. Such rules and regulations may impose different requirements for such persons depending upon the particular foreign board of trade, exchange, or market involved. No rule or regulation may be adopted by the Com-

mission under this subsection that (1) requires Commission approval of any contract, rule, regulation, or action of any foreign board of trade, exchange, or market, or clearinghouse for such board of trade, exchange, or market, or (2) governs in any way any rule or contract term or action of any foreign board of trade, exchange, or market, or clearinghouse for such board of trade, exchange, or market.

SEC. 4a. (1) Excessive speculation in any commodity under contracts of sale of such commodity for future delivery made on or subject to the rules of contract markets causing sudden or unreasonable fluctuations or unwarranted changes in the price of such commodity, is an undue and unnecessary burden on interstate commerce in such commodity. For the purpose of diminishing, eliminating, or preventing such burden, the Commission shall, from time to time, after due notice and opportunity for hearing, by *rule, regulation, or* order, proclaim and fix such limits on the amount of trading which may be done or positions which may be held by any person under contracts of sale of such commodity for future delivery on or subject to the rules of any contract market as the Commission finds are necessary to diminish, eliminate, or prevent such burden. In determining whether any person has exceeded such limits, the positions held and trading done by any persons directly or indirectly controlled by such person shall be included with the positions held and trading done by such person; and further, such limits upon positions and trading shall apply to positions held by, and trading done by, two or more persons acting pursuant to an expressed or implied agreement or understanding, the same as if the positions were held by, or the trading were done by, a single person. Nothing in this section shall be construed to prohibit the Commission from fixing different trading or position limits for different commodities, markets, futures, or delivery months, *or for different number of days remaining until the last day of trading in a contract,* or different trading limits for buying and selling operations, or different limits for the purposes of subparagraphs 2(A) and (B) of this section, or from exempting transactions normally known to the trade as "spreads" or "straddles" or "arbitrage" or from fixing limits applying to such transactions or positions different from limits fixed for other transactions or positions. The word "arbitrage" in domestic markets shall be defined to mean the same as a "spread" or "straddle". The Commission is authorized to define the term "international arbitrage".

(2) The Commission shall, in such *rule, regulation, or* order, fix a reasonable time (not to exceed ten days) after the [order's promulgation] *promulgation of the rule, regulation, or order;* after which, and until such *rule, regulation, or* order is suspended, modified, or revoked, it shall be unlawful for any person—

(A) directly or indirectly to buy or sell, or agree to buy or sell, under contracts of sale of such commodity for future delivery on or subject to the rules of the contract market or markets to which the *rule, regulation, or* order applies, any amount of such commodity during any one business day in excess of any trading limit fixed for one business day by the Commission in such *rule, regulation, or* order for or with respect to such commodity; or

(B) directly or indirectly to hold or control a net long or a net short position in any commodity for future delivery on or subject to the rules of any contract market in excess of any position limit fixed by the Commission for or with respect to such commodity: *Provided,* That such position limit shall not apply to a position acquired in good faith prior to the effective date of such *rule, regulation, or* order.

[(3) No order under paragraph (1) of this section shall apply to transactions or positions which are shown to be bona fide hedging transactions or positions as such terms shall be defined by the Commission within one hundred and eighty days after the effective date of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission Act of 1974 by order consistent with the purposes of this Act.]

(3) No rule, regulation, or order issued under subsection (1) of this section shall apply to transactions or positions which are shown to be bona fide hedging transactions or positions as such terms shall be defined by the Commission by rule, regulation, or order consistent with the purposes of this Act. Such terms may be defined to permit producers, purchasers, sellers, middlemen, and users of a commodity or a product derived therefrom to hedge their legitimate anticipated business needs for that period of time into the future for which an appropriate futures contract is open and available on an exchange. To determine the adequacy of this Act and the powers of the Commission acting thereunder to prevent unwarranted price pressures by large hedgers, the Commission shall monitor and analyze the trading activities of the largest hedgers, as determined by the Commission, operating in the cattle, hog, or pork belly markets and shall report its findings and recommendations to the Senate Committee on Agriculture, Nutrition, and Forestry and the House Committee on Agriculture in its annual reports for at least two years following the date of enactment of the Futures Trading Act of 1982.

(4) This section shall apply to a person that is registered as a futures commission merchant, *an introducing broker,* or [as] a floor broker under authority of this Act only to the extent that transactions made by such person are made on behalf of or for the account or benefit of such person. This section shall not apply to transactions made by, or on behalf of, or at the direction of, the United States, or a duly authorized agency thereof.

(5) Nothing in this section shall prohibit or impair the adoption by any contract market or by any other board of trade licensed or designated by the Commission of any bylaw, rule, regulation, or resolution fixing limits on the amount of trading which may be done or positions which may be held by any person under contracts of sale of any commodity for future delivery traded on or subject to the rules of such contract market, or under options on such contracts or commodities traded on or subject to the rules of such contract market or such board of trade: Provided, That if the Commission shall have fixed limits under this section for any contract or under section 4c of this Act for any commodity option, then the limits fixed by the bylaws, rules, regulations, and resolutions adopted by such contract market or such board of trade shall not be higher than the limits fixed by the Commission. It shall be a violation of this Act for any person to violate any bylaw, rule, regulation, or resolution of any contract market or other board of trade licensed or

designated by the Commission fixing limits on the amount of trading which may be done or positions which may be held by any person under contracts of sale of any commodity for future delivery or under options on such contracts or commodities, if such bylaw, rule, regulation, or resolution has been approved by the Commission: Provided, That the provisions of section 9(c) of this Act shall apply only to those who knowingly violate such limits.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 4c. (a) It shall be unlawful for any person to offer to enter into, enter into, or confirm the execution of, any transaction involving any commodity, which is or may be used for (1) hedging any transaction in interstate commerce in such commodity or the products or byproducts thereof, or (2) determining the price basis of any such transaction in interstate commerce in such commodity, or (3) delivering any such commodity sold, shipped, or received in interstate commerce for the fulfillment thereof—

(A) if such transaction is, is of the character of, or is commonly known to the trade as, a "wash sale", "cross trade", or "accommodation trade", or is a fictitious sale; *or*

⟦(B) if such transaction involves any commodity specifically set forth in section 2(a) of this Act, prior to the enactment of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission Act of 1974, and if such transaction is of the character of, or is commonly known to the trade as, an "option", "privilege", "indemnity", "bid", "offer", "put", "call", "advance guaranty" or "decline guaranty", or⟧

⟦(C)⟧*(B)* if such transaction is used to cause any price to be reported, registered, or recorded which is not a true and bona fide price.

Nothing in this section shall be construed to prevent the exchange of futures in connection with cash commodity transactions or of futures for cash commodities, or of transfer trades or office trades if made in accordance with board of trade rules applying to such transactions and such rules shall have been approved by the Commission.

⟦(b) No person shall offer to enter into, enter into, or confirm the execution of, any transaction subject to the provisions of subsection (a) of this section involving any commodity regulated under this Act, but not specifically set forth in section 2(a) of this Act, prior to the enactment of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission Act of 1974, which is of the character of, or is commonly known to the trade as, an "option", "privilege", "indemnity", "bid", "offer", "put", "call", "advance guaranty", or "decline guaranty", contrary to any rule, regulation, or order of the Commission prohibiting any such transaction or allowing any such transaction under such terms and conditions as the Commission shall prescribe within one year after the effective date of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission Act of 1974 unless the Commission determines and notifies the Senate Committee on Agriculture, Nutrition, and Forestry and the House Committee on Agriculture that it is unable to prescribe such terms and conditions within such period of time: *Provided,* That any such order, rule, or regulation may be made only after notice and opportunity for hearing: *And provided fur-*

ther, That the Commission may set different terms and conditions for different markets.]

(b) No person shall offer to enter into, enter into or confirm the execution of, any transaction involving any commodity regulated under this Act which is of the character of, or is commonly known to the trade as, an "option", "privilege", "indemnity", "bid", "offer", "put", "call", "advance guaranty", or "decline guaranty", contrary to any rule, regulation, or order of the Commission prohibiting any such transaction or allowing any such transaction under such terms and conditions as the Commission shall prescribe. Any such order, rule, or regulation may be made only after notice and opportunity for hearing, and the Commission may set different terms and conditions for different markets.

(c) Notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (b) of this section, no person may, after the enactment of the Futures Trading Act of 1978, offer to enter into, enter into, or confirm the execution of any commodity option transaction involving any commodity regulated under this Act but not specifically set forth in section 2(a) of this Act prior to the enactment of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission Act of 1974, until (1) the Commission transmits to the House Committee on Agriculture and the Senate Committee on Agriculture, Nutrition, and Forestry documentation of its ability to regulate successfully such transactions, including a copy of the Commission's proposed rules and regulations, and (2) the expiration of thirty calendar days of continuous session of Congress after the date of such transmittal. *With respect to any commodity regulated under this Act and specifically set forth in section (2)(a) of this Act prior to the date of enactment of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission Act of 1974, the Commission may, pursuant to the procedures set forth in this subsection, establish a pilot program for a period not to exceed three years to permit such commodity option transactions. The Commission may authorize commodity option transactions during the pilot program in as many commodities as will provide an adequate test of the trading of such option transactions. After completion of the pilot program, the Commission may authorize commodity option transactions without regard to the restrictions in the pilot program after the Commission transmits to the House Committee on Agriculture and the Senate Committee on Agriculture, Nutrition, and Forestry the documentation required under clause (1) of the first sentence of this subsection and the expiration of thirty calendar days of continuous session of Congress after the date of such transmittal.* The Commission is not precluded from transmitting, at any time, documentation relating to its ability to regulate such transactions regarding individual commodities, classes of commodities, or regulation of such transactions on specific boards of trade. Nothing in this subsection shall affect any rights or obligations arising out of any transactions subject to the provisions of this subsection entered into, or the execution of which was confirmed, prior to October 1, 1978: *Provided,* That this prohibition shall not apply to any transaction expressly permitted under rules or regulations prescribed by the Commission, before or after the date of enactment of the Futures Trading Act of 1978, to be offered to be entered into, entered into, or confirmed, in which the purchaser is a producer, processor, commercial user of, or a merchant handling, the commodity involved in the transaction, or the products or byproducts thereof.

(d) Notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (c) of this section—

(1) any person domiciled in the United States who on May 1, 1978, was in the business of granting an option on a physical commodity, *other than a commodity specifically set forth in section 2(a) of this Act prior to enactment of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission Act of 1974,* and was in the business of buying, selling, producing, or otherwise using that commodity, may continue to grant or issue options on that commodity in accordance with Commission regulations in effect on August 17, 1978, until thirty days after the effective date of regulations issued by the Commission under clause (2) of this subsection: *Provided,* That if such person files an application for registration under the regulations issued under clause (2) of this subsection within thirty days after the effective date of such regulations, that person may continue to grant or issue options pending a final determination by the Commission on the application; and

(2) the Commission shall issue regulations that permit grantors and futures commission merchants to offer to enter into, enter into, or confirm the execution of, any commodity option transaction on a physical commodity subject to the provisions of subsection (b) of this section, *other than a commodity specifically set forth in section 2(a) of this Act prior to enactment of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission Act of 1974,* if—

(A) the grantor is a person domiciled in the United States who— * * *

(C) the grantor and futures commission merchant comply with any additional uniform and reasonable terms and conditions the Commission may prescribe, including registration with the Commission.

The Commission may permit persons not domiciled in the United States to grant options under this subsection, *other than options on a commodity specifically set forth in section (2)(a) of this Act prior to enactment of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission Act of 1974,* under such additional rules, regulations, and orders as the Commission may adopt to provide protection to purchasers that are substantially the equivalent of those applicable to grantors domiciled in the United States. The Commission may terminate the right of any person to grant, offer, or sell options under this subsection only after a hearing, including a finding that the continuation of such right is contrary to the public interest: *Provided,* That pending the completion of such termination proceedings, the Commission may suspend the right to grant, offer, or sell options of any person whose activities in the Commission's judgment present a substantial risk to the public interest.

(e) The Commission may adopt rules and regulations, after public notice and opportunity for a hearing on the record, prohibiting the granting, issuance, or sale of options permitted under subsection (d) of this section if the Commission determines that such options are contrary to the public interest.

(f) Nothing in this Act shall be deemed to govern or in any way be applicable to any transaction in an option on foreign currency traded on a national securities exchange.

Sec. 4d. It shall be unlawful for any person to engage as futures commission merchant *or introducing broker* in soliciting orders or accepting orders for the purchase or sale of any commodity for future delivery, or involving any contracts of sale of any commodity for future delivery, on or subject to the rules of any contract market unless—

(1) such person shall have registered, under this Act, with the Commission as such futures commission merchant *or introducing broker* and such registration shall not have expired nor been suspended nor revoked; and

(2) such person shall, *if a futures commission merchant,* whether a member or nonmember of a contract market, treat and deal with all money, securities, and property received by such person to margin, guarantee, or secure the trades as contracts of any customer of such person, or accruing to such customer as the result of such trades or contracts, as belonging to such customer. Such money, securities, and property shall be separately accounted for and shall not be commingled with the funds of such commission merchant or be used to margin or guarantee the trades or contracts, or to secure or extend the credit, of any customer or person other than the one for whom the same are held: *Provided, however,* That such money, securities, and property of the customers of such futures commission merchant may, for convenience, be commingled and deposited in the same account or accounts with any bank or trust company or with the clearinghouse organization of such contract market, and that such share thereof as in the normal course of business shall be necessary to margin, guarantee, secure, transfer, adjust, or settle the contracts or trades of such customers, or resulting market positions, with the clearinghouse organization of such contract market or with any member of such contract market, may be withdrawn and applied to such purposes, including the payment of commissions, brokerage, interest, taxes, storage and other charges, lawfully accruing in connection with such contracts and trades: *Provided further,* That in accordance with such terms and conditions as the Commission may prescribe by rule, regulation, or order, such money, securities, and property of the customers of such futures commission merchant may be commingled and deposited as provided in this section with any other money, securities, and property received by such futures commission merchant and required by the Commission to be separately accounted for and treated and dealt with as belonging to the customers of such futures commission merchant: *Provided further,* That such money may be invested in obligations of the United States, in general obligations of any State or of any political subdivision thereof, and in obligations fully guaranteed as to principle and interest by the United States, such investments to be made in accordance with such rules and regulations and subject to such conditions as the Commission may prescribe.

It shall be unlawful for any person, including but not limited to any clearing agency of a contract market and any depository, that has received any money, securities, or property for deposit in a separate account as provided in paragraph (2) of this section, to hold, dispose of or use any such money, securities, or property as belonging to the depositing futures commission merchant or any person other than the customers of such futures commission merchant.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 4f. [(1) Any person desiring to register as futures commission merchant or as floor broker hereunder shall be registered upon application to the Commission, which application shall be made in form and manner to be prescribed by the Commission, giving such information and facts as the Commission may deem necessary concerning the business in which the applicant is or will be engaged, including, in the case of applications of futures commission merchants, the names and addresses of the managers of all branch offices and of all correspondents and agents engaged in soliciting or accepting on behalf of such applicant any orders for the purchase or sale of any commodity for future delivery on or subject to the rules of any board of trade, and including also the names of its officers and partners, if a partnership, and of its officers, directors, and stockholders, as the Commission may direct, if a corporation. Such person, when registered hereunder, shall likewise continue to report and furnish to the Commission the above-mentioned information and such other information pertaining to his business as the Commission may require. Each registration shall expire on December 31 of the year for which issued or at such other time, not less than one year from the date of issuance, as the Commission may by rule, regulation, or order prescribe, and shall be renewed upon application therefor unless the registration has been suspended (and the period of such suspension has not expired) or revoked after notice and hearing as prescribed in this Act.]

(1) Any person desiring to register as a futures commission merchant, introducing broker, or floor broker hereunder shall be registered upon application to the Commission. The application shall be made in such form and manner as prescribed by the Commission, giving such information and facts as the Commission may deem necessary concerning the business in which the applicant is or will be engaged, including in the case of an application of a futures commission merchant or an introducing broker, the names and addresses of the managers of all branch offices, and the names of such officers and partners, if a partnership, and of such officers, directors, and stockholders, if a corporation, as the Commission may direct. Such person, when registered hereunder, shall likewise continue to report and furnish to the Commission the above-mentioned information and such other information pertaining to such person's business as the Commission may require. Each registration shall expire on December 31 of the year for which issued or at such other time, not less than one year from the date of issuance, as the Commission may be rule, regulation, or order prescribe, and shall be renewed upon application therefor unless the registration has been suspended (and the period of such suspension has not expired) or revoked pursuant to the provisions of this Act.

(2) Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Act, no person desiring to register as futures commission merchant *or as introducing broker* shall be so registerd unless he meets such minimum financial requirements as the Commission may by regulation prescribe as necessary to insure his meeting his obligations as a registrant, and each person so registered shall at all times continue to meet such prescribed minimum financial requirements: *Provided,* That such minimum financial requirements will be considered met if the applicant for registration or registrant is a member of a contract market and conforms to minimum financial standards and related reporting requirements set by such contract market in its bylaws, rules, regulations, or resolutions and approved by the Commission as adequate to effectuate the purposes of this paragraph (2).

SEC. 4g. (1) Every person registered hereunder as futures commission merchant, *introducing broker,* or floor broker shall make such reports as are required by the Commission regarding the transactions and positions of such person, and the transactions and positions of the customers thereof, in commodities for future delivery on any board of trade in the United States or elsewhere; shall keep books and records pertaining to such transactions and positions in such form and manner and for such period as may be required by the Commission; and shall keep such books and records open to inspection by any representative of the Commission or the United States Department of Justice.

(2) Every clearinghouse and contract market shall maintain daily trading records. The daily trading records shall include such information as the Commission shall prescribe by rule.

(3) Floor brokers, *introducing brokers,* and futures commission merchants shall maintain daily trading records for each customer in such manner and form as to be identifiable with the trades referred to in subsection (2).

* * * * * * *

[SEC. 4h. It shall be unlawful for any person—

[(1) to conduct any office or place of business anywhere in the United States or its territories for the purpose of soliciting or accepting any orders for the purchase or sale of any commodity for future delivery, or for making or offering to make any contracts for the purchase or sale of any commodity for future delivery, or for conducting any dealings in commodities for future delivery, that are or may be used for—

[(A) hedging any transaction in interstate commerce in such commodity or the products or byproducts thereof, or

[(B) determining the price basis of any such transaction in interstate commerce, or

[(C) delivering any such commodity sold, shipped, or received in interstate commerce for the fulfillment thereof, if such orders, contracts, or dealings are executed or consummated otherwise than by or through a member of a contract market; or

[(2) falsely to represent such person to be a member of a contract market, or the representative or agent of such member, or to be a futures commission merchant registered under this Act, or the agent of such registered futures commission merchant in soliciting or handling any order or contract for the puchase or sale of any commodity in interstate commerce or for future delivery, or falsely to represent in connection with the handling of any such order or contract that the same is to be or has been executed on, or by or through any member of, any contract market.]

SEC. 4h. It shall be unlawful for any person falsely to represent such person to be a member of a contract market or the representative or agent of such member, or to be a registrant under this Act or the representative or agent of any registrant, in soliciting or handling any order or contract for the purchase or sale of any commodity in interstate commerce or for future delivery, or falsely to represent in connection with the handling of any such order or contract that the same is to be or has been executed on, or by or through a member of, any contract market.

[SEC. 4i. It shall be unlawful for any person to make any contract for the purchase or sale of any commodity for future delivery on or subject to the rules of any contract market unless such person shall report or cause to be reported to the properly designated officer in accordance with the rules and regulations of the Commission (1) whenever such person shall directly or indirectly make such contracts with respect to any commodity, or any future of such commodity, during any one day in an amount equal to or in excess of such amount as shall be fixed from time to time by the Commission; and (2) whenever such person shall directly or indirectly have or obtain a long or short position in any commodity or in any future of such commodity, equal to or in excess of such amount as shall be fixed from time to time by the Commission. Such person shall keep books and records of all futures transactions and positions coming within the provisions of (1) and (2) hereof, and shall keep books and records of such cash or spot transactions in such commodity entered into, and inventories and purchase and sale commitments of such commodity held, in any month in which such person is required to make any report under the provisions of (1) or (2), as the Commission may require. Such books and records shall show complete details concerning all such transactions, positions, inventories, and commitments, including the names and addresses of all persons having any interest therein, and shall be open at all times to inspection by any representative of the Commission or the United States Department of Justice. For the purposes of this section, the futures and cash or spot transactions and position of any person shall include such transactions and positions of any persons directly or indirectly controlled by such person.]

SEC. 4i. It shall be unlawful for any person to make any contract for the purchase or sale of any commodity for future delivery on or subject to the rules of any contract market—

(1) if such person shall directly or indirectly make such contracts with respect to any commodity or any future of such commodity during any one day in an amount equal to or in excess of such amount as shall be fixed from time to time by the Commission, and

(2) if such person shall directly or indirectly have or obtain a long or short position in any commodity or any future of such commodity equal to or in excess of such amount as shall be fixed from time to time by the Commission,

unless such person files or causes to be filed with the properly designated officer of the Commission such reports regarding any transactions or positions described in clauses (1) and (2) hereof as the Commission may by rule or regulation require and unless, in accordance with rules and regulations of the Commission, such person shall keep books and records of all such transactions and positions and transactions and positions in any such commodity traded on or subject to the rules of any other board of trade, and of cash or spot transactions in, and inventories and purchase and sale commitments of such commodity. Such books and records shall show complete details concerning all such transactions, positions, inventories, and commitments, including the names and addresses of all persons having any interest therein, and shall be open at all times to inspection by any representative of the Commission or the Department of Justice. For the purposes of this section, the futures and cash or spot transactions and positions of any person shall include such transactions and positions of any persons directly or indirectly controlled by such person.

* * * * * * *

[SEC. 4k. (1) It shall be unlawful for any person to be associated with any futures commission merchant or with any agent of a futures commission merchant as a partner, officer, or employee (or any person occupying a similar status or performing similar functions), in any capacity which involves (i) the solicitation or acceptance of customers' orders (other than in a clerical capacity) or (ii) the supervision of any person or persons so engaged, unless such person shall have registered, under this Act, with the Commission and such registration shall not have expired nor been suspended (and the period of suspension has not expired) or revoked, and it shall be unlawful for any futures commission merchant or any agent of a futures commission merchant to permit such a person to become or remain associated with him in any such capacity if such futures commission merchant or agent knew or should have known that such person was not so registered or that such registration had expired, been suspended (and the period of suspension has not expired) or revoked: *Provided*, That any individual who is registered as a floor broker or futures commission merchant (and such registration is not suspended or revoked) need not also register under these provisions.

[(2) Any such person desiring to be registered shall make application to the Commission in the form and manner prescribed by the Commission, giving such information and facts as the Commission may deem necessary concerning the applicant. Such person, when registered hereunder, shall likewise continue to report and furnish to the Commission such information as the Commission may require. Such registration shall expire two years after the effective date thereof or at such other time, not less than one year from the date of issuance thereof, as the Commission may by rule, regulation, or order prescribe and shall be renewed upon application therefor, unless the registration has been suspended (and the period of such suspension has not expired) or revoked after notice and hearing as prescribed in section 6(b) of this Act: *Provided*, That upon initial registration, unless the Commission otherwise prescribes by rule, regulation, or order, the effective period of such registration shall be not more than two years nor less than one year from the effective date thereof.

[(3) The Commission may authorize a registered futures association to perform any portion of the registration functions under this section, in accordance with rules approved by the Commission, and subject to the provisions of this Act applicable to registrations granted by the Commission.]

Sec. 4k. (1) It shall be unlawful for any person to be associated with a futures commission merchant as a partner, officer, or employee, or to be associated with an introducing broker as a partner, officer, employee, or agent (or any person occupying a similar status or performing similar functions), in any capacity that involves (i) the solicitation or acceptance of customers' orders (other than in a clerical capacity) or (ii) the supervision of any person or persons so engaged, unless such person is registered with the Commission under this Act as an associated person of such futures commission merchant or of such introducing broker and such registration shall not have expired, been suspended (and the period of suspension has not expired), or been revoked. It shall be unlawful for a futures commission merchant or introducing broker to permit such a person to become or remain associated with the futures commission merchant or introducing broker in any such capacity if such futures commission merchant or introducing broker knew or should have known that such person was not so registered or that such registration had expired, been suspended (and the period of suspension has not expired), or been revoked. Any individual who is registered as a floor broker, futures commission merchant, or introducing broker (and such registration is not suspended or revoked) need not also register under this subsection.

(2) It shall be unlawful for any person to be associated with a commodity pool operator as a partner, officer, employee, consultant, or agent (or any person occupying a similar status or performing similar functions), in any capacity that involves (i) the solicitation of funds, securities, or property for a participation in a commodity pool or (ii) the supervision of any person or persons so engaged, unless such person is registered with the Commission under this Act as an associated person of such commodity pool operator and such registration shall not have expired, been suspended (and the period of suspension has not expired), or been revoked. It shall be unlawful for a commodity pool operator to permit such a person to become or remain associated with the commodity pool operator in any such capacity if the commodity pool operator knew or should have known that such person was not so registered or that such registration had expired, been suspended (and the period of suspension has not expired), or been revoked. Any individual who is registered as a floor broker, futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity pool operator, or as an associated person of another category of registrant under this section (and such registration is not supended or revoked) need not also register under this subsection. The Com-

mission may exempt any person or class of persons from having to register under this subsection by rule, regulation, or order.

(3) It shall be unlawful for any person to be associated with a commodity trading advisor as a partner, officer, employee, consultant, or agent (or any person occupying a similar status or performing similar functions), in any capacity which involves (i) the solicitation of a client's or prospective client's discretionary account or (ii) the supervision of any person or persons so engaged, unless such person is registered with the Commission under this Act as an associated person of such commodity trading advisor and such registration shall not have expired, been suspended (and the period of suspension has not expired), or been revoked. It shall be unlawful for a commodity trading advisor to permit such a person to become or remain associated with the commodity trading advisor in any such capacity if the commodity trading advisor knew or should have known that such person was not so registered or that such registration had expired, been suspended (and the period of suspension has not expired), or been revoked. Any individual who is registered as a floor broker, futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity trading advisor, or as an associated person of another category of registrant under this section (and such registration is not suspended or revoked) need not also register under this subsection. The Commission may exempt any person or class of persons from having to register under this subsection by rule, regulation, or order.

(4) Any person desiring to be registered as an associated person of a futures commission merchant, of an introducing broker, of a commodity pool operator, or of a commodity trading advisor shall make application to the Commission in the form and manner prescribed by the Commission, giving such information and facts as the Commission may deem necessary concerning the applicant. Such person, when registered hereunder, shall likewise continue to report and furnish to the Commission such information as the Commission may require. Such registration shall expire at such time as the Commission may by rule, regulation, or order prescribe.

(5) It shall be unlawful for any registrant to permit a person to become or remain an associated person of such registrant, if the registrant knew or should have known of facts regarding such associated person that are set forth as statutory disqualifications in section 8a(2) of this Act, unless such registrant has notified the Commission of such facts and the Commission has determined that such person should be registered or temporarily licensed.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 4m. *(1)* It shall be unlawful for any commodity trading advisor or commodity pool operator, unless registered under this Act, to make use of the mails or any means or instrumentality of interstate commerce in connection with his business as such commodity trading advisor or commodity pool operator: *Provided,* That the provisions of this section shall not apply to any commodity trading advisor who, during the course of the preceding twelve months, has not furnished commodity trading advice to more than fifteen persons and who does not hold himself out generally to the public as a commodity trading advisor. The provisions of this section shall not apply to any commodity trading advisor who is a (1) dealer, processor, broker, or seller in cash market transactions of any commodity specifically set forth in section 2(a) of this Act prior to the enactment of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission Act of 1974 (or products thereof) or (2) nonprofit, voluntary membership, general farm organization, who provides advice on the sale or purchase of any commodity specifically set forth in section 2(a) of this Act prior to the enactment of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission Act of 1974; if the advice by the person described in clause (1) or (2) of this sentence as a commodity trading advisor is solely incidental to the conduct of that person's business: *Provided*, That such person shall be subject to proceedings under section 14 of this Act.

(2) Nothing in this Act shall relieve any person of any obligation or duty, or affect the availability of any right or remedy available to the Securities and Exchange Commission or any private party arising under the Securities Act of 1933 or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 governing the issuance, offer, purchase, or sale of securities of a commodity pool, or of persons engaged in transactions with respect to such securities, or reporting by a commodity pool.

SEC. 4n. (1) * * *

[(5) The Commission is authorized, without hearing, to deny registration to any person as a commodity trading advisor or commodity pool operator if such person is subject to an outstanding order under this Act denying to such person trading privileges on any contract market, or suspending or revoking the registration of such person as a commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, futures commission merchant, or floor broker, or suspending or expelling such person from membership on any contract market.

[(6) The Commission after hearing may by order deny registration, revoke or suspend the registration of any commodity trading advisor or commodity pool operator if the Commission finds that such denial, revocation, or suspension is in the public interest and that—

[(A) the operations of such person disrupt or tend to disrupt orderly marketing conditions, or cause or tend to cause sudden or unreasonable fluctuations or unwarranted changes in the prices of commodities;

[(B) such commodity trading advisor or commodity pool operator, any partner, officer, director, person performing similar function or controlling person thereof—

[(i) has within ten years of the issuance of such order been convicted of any felony or misdemeanor involving the purchase or sale of any commodity or security, or arising out of any conduct or practice of such commodity trading advisor or commodity pool operator or affiliated person as a commodity trading advisor or commodity pool operator; or

[(ii) at the time of the issuance of such order, is permanently or temporarily enjoined by order, judgement of decree of any court of competent jurisdiction from acting as a commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, futures commission merchant, or floor broker, or as an affiliated person or employee of any of the foregoing, or from engaging in or continuing any conduct or practice in connection with any such activity or in connection with the purchase or sale of commodities or securities; or

[(C) any partner, officer, or director of such commodity trading advisor or commodity pool operator, or any person performing a similar function or any controlling person thereof is subject to an outstanding order of the Commission denying trading privileges on any contract market to such person, or suspending or revoking the registration of such person as a commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, futures commission merchant, or floor broker, or suspending or expelling such person from membership on any contract market.

[SEC. 4o. (1) It shall be unlawful for any commodity trading advisor or commodity pool operator, by use of the mails or any means or instrumentality of interstate commerce, directly or indirectly—

[(A) to employ any device, scheme, or artifice to defraud any client or participant or prospective client or participant; or

[(B) to engage in any transaction, practice, or course of business which operates as a fraud or deceit upon any client or participant or prospective client or participant.

[(2) It shall be unlawful for any commodity trading advisor or commodity pool operator registered under this Act to represent or imply in any manner whatsoever that he has been sponsored, recommended, or approved, or that his abilities or qualifications have in any respect been passed upon by the United States or any agency or officer thereof: *Provided,* That this section shall not be construed to prohibit a statement that a person is registered under this Act as a commodity trading advisor or commodity pool operator, if such statement is true in fact and if the effect of such registration is not misrepresented.]

SEC. 4o. (1) It shall be unlawful for a commodity trading advisor, associated person of a commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, or associated person of a commodity pool operator by use of the mails or any means or instrumentality of interstate commerce, directly or indirectly—

(A) to employ any device, scheme, or artifice to defraud any client or participant or prospective client or participant; or

(B) to engage in any transaction, practice, or course of business which operates as a fraud or deceit upon any client or participant or prospective client or participant.

(2) It shall be unlawful for any commodity trading advisor, associated person of a commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, or associated person of a commodity pool operator registered under this Act to represent or imply in any manner whatsoever that such person has been sponsored, recommended, or approved, or that such person's abilities or qualifications have in any respect been passed upon, by the United States or any agency or officer thereof. This section shall not be construed to prohibit a statement that a person is registered under this Act as a commodity trading advisor, associated person of a commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, or associated person of a commodity pool operator, if such statement is true in fact and if the effect of such registration is not misrepresented.

SEC. 4p. The Commission may specify by rules and regulations appropriate standards with respect to training, experience, and such other qualifications as the Commission finds necessary or desirable to insure the fitness of [futures commission merchants, floor brokers, and those persons associated with futures commission merchants or floor brokers] *persons required to be registered with the Commission.* In connection therewith, the Commission may prescribe by rules and regulations the adoption of written proficiency examinations to be given to applicants for registration [as futures commission merchants, floor brokers, and those persons associated with futures commission merchants or floor brokers,] and the establishment of reasonable fees to be charged to such applicants to cover the administration of such examinations. The Commission may further prescribe by rules and regulations that, in lieu of examinations administered by the Commission, futures associations registered under section 17 of this Act or contract markets may adopt written proficiency examinations to be given to applicants for registration [as futures commission merchants, floor brokers, and those persons associated with futures commission merchants or floor brokers,] and charge reasonable fees to such applicants to cover the administration of such examinations. Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, the Commission may specify by rules and regulations such terms and conditions as it deems appropriate to protect the public interest wherein exception to any written proficiency examination shall be made with respect to individuals who have demonstrated, through training and experience, the degree of proficiency and skill necessary to protect the interests of [the customers of futures commission merchants and floor brokers] *customers, clients, pool participants, or other members of the public with whom such individuals deal.*

* * * * * * *

SEC. 5a. Each contract market shall—

(1) promptly furnish the Commission copies of all bylaws, rules, regulations, and resolutions made or issued by it or by the governing board thereof or any committee, and of all changes and proposed changes therein;

* * * * * * *

[(8) enforce all bylaws, rules, regulations, and resolutions, made or issued by it or by the governing board thereof or any committee, which relate to terms and conditions in contracts of sale to be executed on or subject to the rules of such contract market or relate to other trading requirements, and which have been approved by the Commission pursuant to paragraph (12) of section 5a of this Act; and revoke and not enforce any such bylaw, rule, regulation, or resolution, made issued, or proposed by it or by the governing board thereof or any committee, which has been disapproved by the Commission;]

(8) enforce all bylaws, rules, regulations, and resolutions, made or issued by it or by the governing board thereof or any committee, that (i) have been approved by the Commission pursuant to paragraph (12) of this section, (ii) have become effective under such paragraph, or (iii) must be enforced pursuant to any Commission rule, regulation, or order; and revoke and not enforce any bylaw, rule, regulation, or resolution, made, issued, or

proposed by it or by the governing board thereof or any committee, that has been disapproved by the Commission;

* * * * * * *

[(11) provide a fair and equitable procedure through arbitration or otherwise (such as by delegation to a registered futures association having rules providing for such procedures) for the settlement of customers' claims and grievances against any member or employee thereof: *Provided,* That (i) the use of such procedure by a customer shall be voluntary, (ii) the procedure shall not be applicable to any claim in excess of $15,000, (iii) the procedure shall not result in any compulsory payment except as agreed upon between the parties, and (iv) the term "customer" as used in this subsection shall not include a futures commission merchant or a floor broker; and]

(11) provide a fair and equitable procedure through arbitration or otherwise (such as by delegation to a registered futures association having rules providing for such procedures) for the settlement of customers' claims and grievances against any member or employee thereof: Provided, That (i) the use of such procedure by a customer shall be voluntary and (ii) the term "customer" as used in this paragraph shall not include another member of the contract market; and

[(12) except as otherwise provided in this subsection, submit to the Commission for its approval all bylaws, rules, regulations, and resolutions made or issued by such contract market, or by the governing board thereof or any committee thereof which relate to terms and conditions in contracts of sale to be executed on or subject to the rules of such contract market or relate to other trading requirements except those relating to the setting of levels of margin. At least thirty days before approving any such bylaws, rules, regulations, and resolutions of major economic significance, as determined by the Commission, the Commission shall publish in the Federal Register such bylaws, rules, regulations, and resolutions. The Commission shall give interested persons an opportunity to participate in the approval process through the submission of written data, views, or arguments. The determination by the Commission whether any such bylaws, rules, regulations, and resolutions are of major economic significance shall be final and not subject to judicial review. The Commission shall approve, within thirty days of their receipt (or within sixty days of their receipt if the Commission determines them to be of major economic significance) unless the Commission notifies the contract market of its inability to make such determination within such period of time, such bylaws, rules, regulations, and resolutions upon a determination that such bylaws, rules, regulations, and resolutions are not in violation of the provisions of this Act or the regulations of the Commission and thereafter the Commission shall disagree, after appropriate notice and opportunity for hearing, any bylaw, rule, regulation, or resolution which the Commission finds at any time is in violation of the provisions of this Act or the regulations of the Commission. The Commission shall specify the terms and conditions under which a contract market may, in an emergency, as defined by the Commission, adopt a temporary rule dealing with trading requirements without prior Commission approval. In the event of such an emergency, as defined by the Commission, requiring immediate action, the contract market by a two-thirds vote of its governing board may place into immediate effect without prior Commission approval a temporary rule dealing with such emergency if it notifies the Commission of such action with a complete explanation of the emergency involved. The Commission may adopt a regulation exempting enumerated types of contract market operational and administrative rules from the requirement that they be submitted to the Commission for its approval.]

(12) except as otherwise provided in this paragraph, submit to the Commission for its prior approval all bylaws, rules, regulations, and resolutions ("rules") made or issued by such contract market, or by the governing board thereof or any committee thereof, that relate to terms and conditions in contracts of sale to be executed on or subject to the rules of such contract market, as such terms and conditions are defined by the Commission by rule or regulation, except those rules relating to the setting of levels of margin. Each contract market shall submit to the Commission all other rules (except those relating to the setting of levels of margin and except those that the Commission may specify by regulation) and may make such rules effective ten days after receipt of such submission by the Commission unless, within the ten-day period, the contract market requests review and approval thereof by the Commission or the Commission notifies such contract market in writing of its determination to review such rules for approval. The determination to review such rules for approval shall not be delegable to any employee of the Commission. At least thirty days before approving any rules of major economic significance, as determined by the Commission, the Commission shall publish a notice of such rules in the Federal Register. The Commission shall give interested persons an opportunity to participate[3] *in the approval process through the submission of written data, views, or arguments. The determination by the Commission whether any such rules are of major economic significance shall be final and not subject to judicial review. The Commission shall approve such rules if such rules are determined by the Commission not to be in violation of this Act or the regulations of the Commission and the Commission shall disapprove, after appropriate notice and opportunity for hearing, any such rule which the Commission determines at any time to be in violation of the provisions of this Act or the regulations of the Commission. If the Commission institutes proceedings to determine whether a rule should be disapproved pursuant to this paragraph, it shall provide the contract market with written notice of the proposed grounds for disapproval, including the specific sections of this Act or the Commission's regulations which would be violated. At the conclusion of such proceedings, the Commission shall ap-*

---

[3] So in the original. See Public Law 97-444, 96 Stat. 2306.

prove or disapprove such rule. Any disapproval shall specify the sections of this Act or the Commission's regulations which the Commission determines such rule has violated or, if effective, would violate. If the Commission does not approve or institute disapproval proceedings with respect to any rule within one hundred and eighty days after receipt or within such longer period as the contract market may agree to, or if the Commission does not conclude a disapproval proceeding with respect to any rule within one year after receipt or within such longer period as the contract market may agree to, such rule may be made effective by the contract market until such time as the Commission disapproves such rule in accordance with this paragraph. The Commission shall specify the terms and conditions under which a contract market may, in an emergency as defined by the Commission, make a rule effective on a temporary basis without prior Commission approval, or without compliance with the ten-day notice requirement under this paragraph, or during any period of review by the Commission. In the event of such an emergency, as defined by the Commission, requiring immediate action, the contract market by a two-thirds vote of its governing board may immediately make effective a temporary rule dealing with such emergency if the contract market notifies the Commission of such action with a complete explanation of the emergency involved.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 6. Any board of trade desiring to be designated a "contract market" shall make application to the Commission for such designation and accompany the same with a showing that it complies with the above conditions, and with a sufficient assurance that it will continue to comply with the above requirements. *The Commission shall approve or deny an application for designation as a contract market within one year of the filing of the application. If the Commission notifies the board of trade that its application is materially incomplete and specifies the deficiencies in the application, the running of the one-year period shall be stayed from the time of such notification until the application is resubmitted in completed form: Provided, That the Commission shall have not less than sixty days to approve or deny the application from the time the application is resubmitted in completed form. If the Commission denies an application, it shall specify the grounds for the denial.* In the event of a refusal to designate as a "contract market" any board of trade that has made application therefor, such board of trade shall be afforded an opportunity for a hearing on the record before the Commission, with the right to appeal an adverse decision after such hearing to the court of appeals as provided for in other cases in paragraph (a) of this section

(a) * * *

(b) If the Commission has reason to believe that any person (other than a contract market) is manipulating or attempting to manipulate or has manipulated or attempted to manipulate the market price of any commodity, in interstate commerce, or for future delivery on or subject to the rules of any contract market, or has willfully made any false or misleading statement of a material fact in any registration application or any report filed with the Commission under this Act, or willfully omitted to state in any such application or report any material fact which is required to be stated therein, or otherwise is violating or has violated any of the provisions of this Act or of the rules, regulations, or orders of the Commission thereunder, it may serve upon such person a complaint stating its charges in that respect, which complaint shall have attached or shall contain therein a notice of hearing, specifying a day and place not less than three days after the service thereof, requiring such person to show cause why an order should not be made prohibiting him from trading on or subject to the rules of any contract market, and directing that all contract markets refuse all trading privileges to such person, until further notice of the Commission, and to show cause why the registration of such person, if registered [as futures commission merchant or any person associated therewith as described in section 4k of this Act, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, or as floor broker hereunder] *with the Commission in any capacity,* should not be suspended or revoked. Said hearing may be held in Washington, District of Columbia, or elsewhere, before the Commission, or before an Administrative Law Judge designated by the Commission, which Administrative Law Judge shall cause all evidence to be reduced to writing and forthwith transmit the same to the Commission. For the purpose of securing effective enforcement of the provisions of this Act and for the purpose of any investigation or proceeding under this Act, any member of the Commission or any Administrative Law Judge or other officer designated by the Commission may administer oaths and affirmations, subpena witnesses, compel their attendance, take evidence, and require the production of any books, papers, correspondence, memoranda, or other records that the Commission deems relevant or material to the inquiry. The attendance of witnesses and the production of any such records may be required from any place in the United States or any State at any designated place of hearing. In case of contumacy by, or refusal to obey a subpena issued to, any person, the Commission may invoke the aid of any court of the United States within the jurisdiction in which the investigation or proceeding is conducted, or where such person resides or transacts business, in requiring the attendance and testimony of witnesses and the production of books, papers, correspondence, memoranda, and other records. Such court may issue an order requiring such person to appear before the Commission or member or Administrative Law Judge or other officer designated by the Commission, there to produce records, if so ordered, or to give testimony touching the matter under investigation or in question. Any failure to obey such order of the court may be punished by the court as a contempt thereof. All process in any such case may be served in the judicial district wherein such person is an inhabitant or transacts business or wherever such person may be found. Upon evidence received, the Commission may prohibit such person from trading on or subject to the rules of any contract market and require all contract markets to refuse such person all trading privileges thereon for such period as may be specified in the order, and, if such person is registered [as futures commission merchant or any person associated therewith as described in section 4k of this Act, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, or as floor broker hereunder] *with the Commission in any capacity,* may suspend, for a period not to exceed six months, or revoke, the registration of such person, and may assess such person a civil penalty of not more than $100,000 for each such violation. Notice of such order shall be sent forthwith by registered mail or by certified mail or delieverd to the offending person and to the governing boards of said contract markets. After the issuance of the order by the Commission, as aforesaid, the person against whom it is issued may obtain a review of such order or such other equitable relief as to the court may seem just by filing in the United States court of appeals of the circuit in which the petitioner is doing business, *or in the case of an order denying registration, the circuit in which the petitioner's principal place of business listed on petitioner's application for registration is located,* a written petition, within fifteen days after the notice of such order is given to the offending person, praying that the order of the Commission be set aside. A copy of such petition shall be forthwith transmitted by the clerk of the court to the Commission and thereupon the Commission shall file in the court the record theretofore made, as provided in section 2112 of title 28, United States Code. Upon the filing of the petition the court shall have jurisdiction to affirm, to set aside, or modify the order of the Commission, and the findings of the Commission as to the facts, if supported by the weight of evidence, shall in like manner be conclusive.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 6c. Whenever it shall appear to the Commission that any contract market or other person has engaged, is engaging, or is about to engage in any act or practice constituting a violation of any provision of this Act or any rule, regulation, or order thereunder, or is restraining trading in any commodity for future delivery, the Commission may bring an action in the proper district court of the United States or the proper United States court of any territory or other place subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, to enjoin such act or practice, or to enforce compliance with this Act, or any rule, regulation or order thereunder, and said courts shall have jurisdiction to entertain such actions: *Provided,* That no restraining order *(other than a restraining order which prohibits any person from destroying, altering or disposing of, or refusing to permit authorized representatives of the Commission to inspect, when and as requested, any books and records or other documents or which prohibits any person from withdrawing, transferring, removing, dissipating, or disposing of any funds, assets or other property)* or injunction for violation of the provisions of this Act shall be issued ex parte by said court. Upon a proper showing, a permanent or temporary injunction or restraining order shall be granted without bond. Upon application of the Commission, the district courts of the United States and the United States courts of any territory or other place subject to the jurisdiction of the United States shall also have jurisdiction to issue writs of mandamus, or orders affording like relief, commanding any person to comply with the provisions of this Act or any rule, regulation, or order of the Commission thereunder, including the requirement that such person take such action as is necessary to remove the danger of violation of this Act or any such rule, regulation, or order: *Provided,* That no such writ of mandamus, or order affording like relief, shall be issued ex parte. Any action under this section may be brought in the district wherein the defendant is found or is an inhabitant or transacts business or in the district where the act or practice occurred, is occurring, or is about to occur, and process in such cases may be served in any district in which the defendant is an inhabitant or wherever the defendant may be found. In lieu of bringing actions itself pursuant to this section, the Commission may request the Attorney General to bring the action. Where the Commission elects to bring the action, it shall inform the Attorney General of such suit and advise him of subsequent developments.

SEC. 6d. (1) * * *

(8)(A) Nothing in this Act shall prohibit an authorized State official from proceeding in a State court against any person registered under this Act (other than a floor broker or registered futures association) for an alleged violation of any antifraud provision of this Act or any antifraud rule, regulation, or order issued pursuant to the Act.

(B) The State shall give the Commission prior written notice of its intent to proceed before instituting a proceeding in State court as described in this subsection and shall furnish the Commission with a copy of its complaint immediately upon instituting any such proceeding. The Commission shall have the right to (i) intervene in the proceeding and, upon doing so, shall be heard on all matters arising therein, and (ii) file a petition for appeal. The Commission or the defendant may remove such proceeding to the district court of the United States for the proper district by following the procedure for removal otherwise provided by law, except that the petition for removal shall be filed within sixty days after service of the summons and complaint upon the defendant. The Commission shall have the right to appear as amicus curiae in any such proceeding.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 8. (a) For the efficient execution of the provisions of this Act, and in order to provide information for the use of Congress, the Commission may make such investigations as it deems necessary to ascertain the facts regarding the operations of boards of trade and other persons subject to the provisions of this Act. The Commission may publish from time to time the results of any such investigation and such general statistical information gathered therefrom as it deems of interest to the public: *Provided,* That except as otherwise specifically authorized in this Act, the Commission may not publish data and information that would separately disclose the business transactions or market positions of any person and trade secrets or names of customers*: Provided further, That the Commission may withhold from public disclosure any data or information concerning or obtained in connection with any pending investigation of any person.*

(b) The Commission may disclose publicly any data or information that would separately disclose the market positions, business transactions, trade secrets, or names of customers of any person when such disclosure is made in connection with a congressional proceeding, [or] in an administrative or judicial proceeding brought under this Act, *in any receivership proceeding involving a receiver appointed in a judicial proceeding brought under this Act, or in any bankruptcy proceeding in which the Commission has intervened or in which the Commission has the right to appear and be heard under title 11 of the United States Code.*

* * * * * * *

(e) The Commission may disclose and make public where such information has previously been disclosed publicly in accordance with the provisions of this section, the names and addresses of all traders on the boards of trade on the commodity markets with respect to whom the Commission has information, and any other information in the possession of the Commission relating to the amount of commodities purchased or sold by each such trader. Upon the request of any committee of either House of Congress, acting within the scope of its jurisdiction, the Commission shall furnish to such committee the names and addresses of all traders on such boards of trade with respect to whom the Commission has information, and any other information in the possession of the Commission relating to the amount of any commodity purchased or sold by each such trader. Upon the request of any department or agency [of the Executive Branch] of the Government of the United States, acting within the scope of its jurisdiction, the Commission may furnish to such department or agency any information in the possession of the Commission obtained in connection with the administration of this Act. However, any information furnished under this subsection to any Federal department or agency shall not be disclosed by such department or agency except in any action or proceeding under the laws of the United States to which it, the Commission, or the United States is a party. *Upon the request of any department or agency of any State or any political subdivision thereof, acting within the scope of its jurisdiction, or any department or agency of any foreign government or any political subdivision thereof, acting within the scope of its jurisdiction, the Commission may furnish to such department or agency any information in the possession of the Commission obtained in connection with the administration of this Act. Any information furnished to any department or agency of any State or political subdivision thereof shall not be disclosed by such department or agency except in connection with an adjudicatory action or proceeding brought under this Act or the laws of such State or political subdivision to which such State or political subdivision or any department or agency thereof is a party. The Commission shall not furnish any information to a department or agency of a foreign government or political subdivision thereof unless the Commission is satisfied that the information will not be disclosed by such department or agency except in connection with an adjudicatory action or proceeding brought under the laws of such foreign government or political subdivision to which such foreign government or political subdivision or any department or agency thereof is a party.*

(f) The Commission shall disclose information in its possession pursuant to a subpena or summons only if—

(1) a copy of the subpena or summons has been mailed to the last known home or business address of the person who submitted the information that is the subject of the subpena or summons, if the address is known to the Commission, or, if such mailing would be unduly burdensome, the Commission provides other appropriate notice of the subpena or summons to such person, and

(2) at least fourteen days have expired from the date of such mailing of the subpena or summons, or such other notice.

This subsection shall not apply to congressional subpenas or congressional requests for information.

(g) The Commission shall provide any registration information maintained by the Commission on any registrant upon reasonable request made by any department or agency of any State or any political subdivision thereof. Whenever the Commission determines that such information may be appropriate for use by any department or agency of a State or political subdivision thereof, the Commission shall provide such information without request.

[(f)]*(h)* The Commission shall submit to Congress a written report within one hundred and twenty days after the end of each fiscal year detailing the operations of the Commission during such fiscal year. The Commission shall include in such report such information, data, and legislative recommendations as it deems advisable with respect to the administration of this Act and its powers and functions under this Act.

[(g)]*(i)* The Comptroller General of the United States shall conduct reviews and audits of the Commission and make reports thereon. For the purpose of conducting such reviews and audits, the Comptroller General shall be furnished such information regarding the powers, duties, organizations, transactions, operations, and activities of the Commission as the Comptroller General may require and the Comptroller General and the duly authorized representatives of the Comptroller General shall, for the purpose of securing such information, have access to and the right to examine any books, documents, papers, or records of the Commission, except that in reports the Comptroller General shall not include data and information that would separately disclose the business transactions of any person and trade secrets or names of customers, although such data shall be provided upon request by any committee of either House of Congress acting within the scope of its jurisdiction.

SEC. 8a. The Commission is authorized—

[(1) to register futures commission merchants and persons associated therewith as described in section 4k of this Act, commodity trading advisors, commodity pool operators,[4] and floor brokers upon application in accordance with rules and regulations and in form and manner to be prescribed by the Commission, which may require the applicant, and any persons associated with the applicant as the Commission may specify, to be fingerprinted and to submit, or cause to be submitted, such fingerprints to the Attorney General for identification and appropriate processing; and]

---

[4] Punctuation is shown as a period in the original. See Public Law 93-463, 88 Stat. 1400.

(1) to register futures commission merchants, associated persons of futures commission merchants, introducing brokers, associated persons of introducing brokers, commodity trading advisors, associated persons of commodity trading advisors, commodity pool operators, associated persons of commodity pool operators, and floor brokers upon application in accordance with rules and regulations and in the form and manner to be prescribed by the Commission, which may require the applicant, and such persons associated with the applicant as the Commission may specify, to be fingerprinted and to submit, or cause to be submitted, such fingerprints to the Attorney General for identification and appropriate processing, and in connection therewith to fix and establish from time to time reasonable fees and charges for registrations and renewals thereof: Provided, That notwithstanding any provision of this Act, the Commission may grant a temporary license to any applicant for registration with the Commission pursuant to such rules, regulations, or orders as the Commission may adopt, except that the term of any such temporary license shall not exceed six months from the date of its issuance;

[(2) to refuse to register any person—

[(A) if the prior registration of such person has been suspended (and the period of such suspension shall not have expired) or has been revoked;

[(B) if it is found, after opportunity for hearing, that the applicant is unfit to engage in the business for which the application for registration is made, (i) because such applicant, or, if the applicant is a partnership, any general partner, or, if the applicant is a corporation, any officer or holder of more than 10 per centum of the stock, at any time engaged in any practice of the character prohibited by this Act or was convicted of a felony in any State or Federal court, or was debarred by any agency of the United States from contracting with the United States, or the applicant willfully made any material false or misleading statement in his application or willfully omitted to state any material fact in connection with the application, or (ii) for other good cause shown; or

[(C) in the case of an applicant for registration as futures commission merchant, if it is found after opportunity for hearing that the applicant has not established that he meets the minimum financial requirements under section 4f of this Act: *Provided*, That pending final determination under clause (B) or (C), registration shall not be granted: *And provided further*, That the applicant may appeal from a refusal of registration under clause (B) or (C) in the manner provided in paragraph (b) of section 6 of this Act; and]

(2) upon notice, but without a hearing and pursuant to such rules, regulations, or orders as the Commission may adopt, to refuse to register, to register conditionally, or to suspend or place restrictions upon the registration of, any person and with such a hearing as may be appropriate to revoke the registration of any person—

(A) if a prior registration of such person in any capacity has been suspended (and the period of such suspension has not expired) or has been revoked;

(B) if registration of such person in any capacity has been refused under the provisions of paragraph (3) of this section within five years preceding the filing of the application for registration or at any time thereafter;

(C) if such person is permanently or temporarily enjoined by order, judgment, or decree of any court of competent jurisdiction (except that registration may not be revoked solely on the basis of such temporary order, judgment, or decree), including an order entered pursuant to an agreement of settlement to which the Commission or any Federal or State agency or other governmental body is a party, from (i) acting as a futures commission merchant, introducing broker, floor broker, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, associated person of any registrant under this Act, securities broker, securities dealer, municipal securities broker, municipal securities dealer, transfer agent, clearing agency, securities information processor, investment adviser, investment company, or affiliated person or employee of any of the foregoing or (ii) engaging in or continuing any activity involving any transaction in or advice concerning contracts of sale of a commodity for future delivery, concerning matters subject to Commission regulation under section 4c or 19 of this Act, or concerning securities;

(D) if such person has been convicted within ten years preceding the filing of the application for registration or at any time thereafter of any felony that (i) involves any transactions or advice concerning any contract of sale of a commodity for future delivery, or any activity subject to Commission regulation under section 4c or 19 of this Act, or concerning a security, (ii) arises out of the conduct of the business of a futures commission merchant, introducing broker, floor broker, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, associated person of any registrant under this Act, securities broker, securities dealer, municipal securities broker, municipal securities dealer, transfer agent, clearing agency, securities information processor, investment adviser, investment company, or an affiliated person or employee of any of the foregoing, (iii) involves embezzlement, theft, extortion, fraud, fraudulent conversion, misappropriation of funds, securities or property, forgery, counterfeiting, false pretenses, bribery, or gambling, or (iv) involves the violation of section 152, 1341, 1342 or 1343, or chapter 25, 47, 95, or 96 of title 18, United States Code;

(E) if such person, within ten years preceding the filing of the application or at any time thereafter, has been found by any court of competent jurisdiction, by the Commission or any Federal or State agency or other governmental body, or by agreement of settlement to which the Commission or any Federal or State agency or other governmental body is a party, (i) to have violated any provision of this Act, the Securities Act of 1933, the Securities Exchange Act of 1934,

the Public Utility Holding Company Act of 1935, the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, the Investment Company Act of 1940, the Securities Investors Protection Act of 1970, the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, or any similar statute of a State or foreign jurisdiction, or any rule, regulation, or order under any such statutes, or the rules of the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board where such violation involves embezzlement, theft, extortion, fraud, fraudulent conversion, misappropriation of funds, securities or property, forgery, counterfeiting, false pretenses, bribery, or gambling, or (ii) to have willfully aided, abetted, counseled, commanded, induced, or procured such violation by any other person;

(F) if such person is subject to an outstanding order of the Commission denying trading privileges on any contract market to such person, denying, suspending, or revoking such person's membership in any contract market or registered futures association, or barring or suspending such person from being associated with a registrant under this Act or with a member of a contract market or with a member of a registered futures association;

(G) if, as to any of the matters set forth in subparagraphs (A) through (F) of this paragraph, such person willfully made any material false or misleading statement or omitted to state any material fact in such person's application; or

(H) if refusal, suspension, or revocation of the registration of any principal of such person would be warranted because of a statutory disqualification listed in this paragraph:

Provided, That such person may appeal from a decision to refuse registration, condition registration, suspend, revoke or to place restrictions upon registration made pursuant to the provisions of this paragraph in the manner provided in section 6(b) of this Act; and

Provided, further, That for the purposes of paragraphs (2) and (3) of this section, "principal" shall mean, if the person is a partnership, any general partner or, if the person is a corporation, any officer, director, or beneficial owner of at least 10 per centum of the voting shares of the corporation, and any other person that the Commission by rule, regulation, or order determines has the power, directly or indirectly, through agreement or otherwise, to exercise a controlling influence over the activities of such person which are subject to regulation by the Commission;

(3) to refuse to register or to register conditionally any person, if it is found, after opportunity for hearing, that—

(A) such person has been found by the Commission or by any court of competent jurisdiction to have violated, or has consented to findings of a violation of, any provision of this Act, or any rule, regulation, or order thereunder (other than a violation set forth in paragraph (2) of this section), or to have willfully aided, abetted, counseled, commanded, induced, or procured the violation by any other person of any such provision;

(B) such person has been found by any court of competent jurisdiction or by any Federal or State agency or other governmental body, or by agreement of settlement to which any Federal or State agency or other governmental body is a party, (i) to have violated any provision of the Securities Act of 1933, the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Public Utility Holding Company Act of 1935, the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, the Investment Company Act of 1940, the Securities Investors Protection Act of 1970, the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, or any similar statute of a State or foreign jurisdiction, or any rule, regulation, or order under any such statutes, or the rules of the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board or (ii) to have willfully aided, abetted, counseled, commanded, induced, or procured such violation by any other person;

(C) such person failed reasonably to supervise another person, who is subject to such person's supervision, with a view to preventing violations of this Act, or of any of the statutes set forth in subparagraph (B) of this paragraph, or of any of the rules, regulations, or orders thereunder, and the person subject to supervision committed such a violation: Provided, That no person shall be deemed to have failed reasonably to supervise another person, within the meaning of this subparagraph if (i) there have been established procedures, and a system for applying such procedures, which would reasonably be expected to prevent and detect, insofar as practicable, any such violation by such other person and (ii) such person has reasonably discharged the duties and obligations incumbent upon that person, as supervisor, by reason of such procedures and system, without reasonable cause to believe that such procedures and system were not being complied with;

(D) such person was convicted of a felony other than a felony of the type specified in paragraph (2)(D) of this section within ten years preceding the filing of the application or at any time thereafter, or was convicted of a felony, including a felony of the type specified in paragraph (2)(D) of this section, more than ten years preceding the filing of the application;

(E) such person was convicted within ten years preceding the filing of the application for registration or at any time thereafter of any misdemeanor which (i) involves any transaction or advice concerning any contract of sale of a commodity for future delivery or any activity subject to Commission regulation under section 4c or 19 of this Act or concerning a security, (ii) arises out of the conduct of the business of a futures commission merchant, introducing broker, floor broker, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, associated person of any registrant under this Act, securities broker, securities dealer, municipal securities broker, municipal securities dealer, transfer agent, clearing agency, securities information processor, investment adviser, investment company, or an af-

filiated person or employee of any of the foregoing, (iii) involves embezzlement, theft, extortion, fraud, fraudulent conversion, misappropriation of funds, securities or property, forgery, counterfeiting, false pretenses, bribery, or gambling, (iv) involves the violation of section 152, 1341, 1342, or 1343 or chapter 25, 47, 95, or 96 of title 18, United States Code;

(F) such person was debarred by any agency of the United States from contracting with the United States;

(G) such person willfully made any material false or misleading statement or willfully omitted to state any material fact in such person's application, in any report required to be filed with the Commission by this Act or the regulations thereunder, or in any proceeding before the Commission;

(H) such person has pleaded nolo contendere to criminal charges of felonious conduct, or has been convicted in a State court or in a foreign court of conduct which would constitute a felony under Federal law if the offense had been committed under Federal jurisdiction;

(I) in the case of an applicant for registration in any capacity for which there are minimum financial requirements prescribed under this Act or under the rules or regulations of the Commission, such person has not established that such person meets such minimum financial requirements;

(J) such person is subject to an outstanding order denying, suspending, or expelling such person from membership in a contract market, a registered futures association, or any other self-regulatory organization, or barring or suspending such person from being associated with any member or members of such contract market, association, or self-regulatory organization;

(K) such person has been found by any court of competent jurisdiction or by any Federal or State agency or other governmental body, or by agreement of settlement to which any Federal or State agency or other governmental body is a party, (i) to have violated any statute or any rule, regulation, or order thereunder which involves embezzlement, theft, extortion, fraud, fraudulent conversion, misappropriation of funds, securities or property, forgery, counterfeiting, false pretenses, bribery, or gambling or (ii) to have willfully aided, abetted, counseled, commanded, induced or procured such violation by any other person;

(L) such person has associated with such person any other person and knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, of facts regarding such other person that are set forth as statutory disqualifications in paragraph (2) of this section, unless such person has notified the Commission of such facts and the Commission has determined that such other person should be registered or temporarily licensed;

(M) there is other good cause; or

(N) any principal, as defined in paragraph (2) of this section, of such person has been or could be refused registration:

Provided, That pending final determination under this paragraph, registration shall not be granted: Provided further, That such person may appeal from a decision to refuse registration or to condition registration made pursuant to this paragraph in the manner provided in section 6(b) of this Act;

[(4) to fix and establish from time to time reasonable fees and charges for registrations and renewals thereof; and]

[(3)] [5] *(4)* [in accordance with the procedure provided for in paragraph (b) of section 6 of this Act, to suspend or revoke the registration of any person registered under this Act if cause exists under subparagraph (2) (B) or (C) which would warrant a refusal of registration of such person, and to suspend or revoke the registration of any futures commission merchant who shall knowingly accept any order for the purchase or sale of any commodity for future delivery on or subject to the rules of any contract market from any person if such person has been denied trading privileges on any contract market by order of the Commission under the provisions of paragraph (b) of section 6 of this Act and the period of denial specified in such order shall not have expired; and] *in accordance with the procedure provided for in section 6(b) of this Act, to suspend, revoke, or place restrictions upon the registration of any person registered under this Act if cause exists under paragraph (3) of this section which would warrant a refusal of registration of such person, and to suspend or revoke the registration of any futures commission merchant or introducing broker who shall knowingly accept any order for the purchase or sale of any commodity for future delivery on or subject to the rules of any contract market from any person if such person has been denied trading privileges on any contract market by order of the Commission under section 6(b) of this Act and the period of denial specified in such order shall not have expired: Provided, That such person may appeal from a decision to suspend, revoke, or place restrictions upon registration made pursuant to this paragraph in the manner provided in section 6(b) of this Act:*

(5) to make and promulgate such rules and regulations as, in the judgment of the Commission, are reasonably necessary to effectuate any of the provisions or to accomplish any of the purposes of this Act;

(6) to communicate to the proper committee or officer of any contract market, *registered futures association, or self-regulatory organization as defined in section 3(a)(26) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934,* notwithstanding the provisions of section 8 of this Act, the full facts concerning any transaction or market operation, including the names of parties thereto, which in the judgment of the Commission disrupts or tends to disrupt any market or is otherwise harmful or against the best interests of producers [and consumers], *consumers, or investors, or which is necessary or appropriate to effectuate the pur-*

---

[5] Section 224(2) of the Futures Trading Act of 1982 struck out existing paragraph 8a(4) of the Commodity Exchange Act and redesignated existing paragraph 8a(3) of that Act as paragraph 8a(4). Section 224(4) of the Futures Trading Act of 1982 amended paragraph 8a(4), as so redesignated, to read as is shown in italic.

poses of this Act: Provided, That any information furnished by the Commission under this paragraph shall not be disclosed by such contract market, registered futures association, or self-regulatory organization except in any self-regulatory action or proceeding; [and]

(7) to alter or supplement the rules of a contract market insofar as necessary or appropriate by rule or regulation or by order, if after making the appropriate request in writing to a contract market that such contract market effect on its own behalf specified changes in its rules and practices, and after appropriate notice and opportunity for hearing, the Commission determines that such contract market has not made the changes so required, and that such changes are necessary or appropriate for the protection of persons producing, handling, processing, or consuming any commodity traded for future delivery on such contract market, or the product or byproduct thereof, or for the protection of traders or to insure fair dealing in commodities traded for future delivery on such contract market. Such rules, regulations, or orders may specify changes with respect to such matters as:

(A) terms or conditions in contracts of sale to be executed on or subject to the rules of such contract market;

(B) the form or manner of execution of purchases and sales for future delivery;

(C) other trading requirements, excepting the setting of levels of margin;

(D) safeguards with respect to the financial responsibility of members;

(E) the manner, method, and place of soliciting business, including the content of such solicitations; and

(F) the form and manner of handling, recording, and accounting for customers' orders, transactions, and accounts; [and]

(8) to make and promulgate such rules and regulations with respect to those persons registered under this Act, who are not members of a contract market, as in the judgment of the Commission are reasonably necessary to protect the public interest and promote just and equitable principles of trade, including but not limited to the manner, method, and place of soliciting business, including the content of such solicitation; [and]

[(9) to direct the contract market whenever it has reason to believe that an emergency exists, to take such action as, in the Commission's judgment, is necessary to maintain or restore orderly trading in, or liquidation of, any futures contract. The term "emergency" as used herein shall mean, in addition to threatened or actual market manipulations and corners, any act of the United States or a foreign government affecting a commodity or any other major market disturbance which prevents the market from accurately reflecting the forces of supply and demand for such commodity: *Provided,* That nothing herein shall be deemed to limit the meaning or interpretation given by a contract market to the terms "market emergency", "emergency", or equivalent language in its own bylaws, rules, regulations, or resolutions.]

(9) to direct the contract market, whenever it has reason to believe that an emergency exists, to take such action as in the Commission's judgment is necessary to maintain or restore orderly trading in or liquidation of any futures contract, including, but not limited to, the setting of temporary emergency margin levels on any futures contract, and the fixing of limits that may apply to a market position acquired in good faith prior to the effective date of the Commission's action. The term "emergency" as used herein shall mean, in addition to threatened or actual market manipulations and corners, any act of the United States or a foreign government affecting a commodity or any other major market disturbance which prevents the market from accurately reflecting the forces of supply and demand for such commodity. Any action taken by the Commission under this paragraph shall be subject to review only in the United States Court of Appeals for the circuit in which the party seeking review resides or has its principal place of business, or in the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit. Such review shall be based upon an examination of all the information before the Commission at the time the determination was made. The court reviewing the Commission's action shall not enter a stay or order of mandamus unless it has determined, after notice and hearings before a panel of the court, that the agency action complained of was arbitrary, capricious, an abuse of discretion, or otherwise not in accordance with law. Nothing herein shall be deemed to limit the meaning or interpretation given by a contract market to the terms "market emergency", "emergency", or equivalent language in its own bylaws, rules, regulations, or resolutions; and

(10) to authorize any person to perform any portion of the registration functions under this Act, in accordance with rules, notwithstanding any other provision of law, adopted by such person and submitted to the Commission for approval or, if applicable, for review pursuant to section 17(j) of this Act, and subject to the provisions of this Act applicable to registrations granted by the Commission.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 8d. The Commission may, in accordance with the procedures provided for in this Act, refuse to register, register conditionally, or suspend, place restrictions upon, or revoke the registration of, any person, and may bar for any period as it deems appropriate any person from using or participating in any manner in any market regulated by the Commission, if such person is subject to a final decision or order of any court of competent jurisdiction or agency of the United States finding such person to have knowingly violated any provision of the export sales reporting requirements of section 812 of the Agricultural Act of 1970 (7 U.S.C. section 612c-3), or of any regulation issued thereunder.

SEC. 9. [(a) It shall be a felony punishable by a fine of not more than $500,000 or imprisonment for not more than five years, or both, together with the costs of prosecution, for any futures commission merchant, or any employee or agent thereof, to embezzle, steal, purloin, or with criminal intent to convert to his own use or the use of another, any money, securities, or property having a value in excess of $100, which was received by such commission merchant to margin, guarantee, or secure the trades or contracts of any customer of such commission merchant or accruing to such customer as the result of such trades or contracts. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of any violation described in the foregoing sentence by a person who is an individual, the fine shall not be more than $100,000, together with the costs of prosecution. The word "value" as used in this paragraph means face, par, or market value, or cost price, either wholesale or retail, whichever is greater.**]** *(a) It shall be a felony punishable by a fine of not more than $500,000 or imprisonment for not more than five years, or both, together with the costs of prosecution, for any person registered or required to be registered under this Act, or any employee or agent thereof, to embezzle, steal, purloin, or with criminal intent convert to his own use or the use of another, any money, securities, or property having a value in excess of $100, which was received by such person or any employee or agent thereof to margin, guarantee, or secure the trades or contracts of any customer or accruing to such customer as a result of such trades or contracts or which otherwise was received from any customer, client, or pool participant in connection with the business of such person. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of any violation described in the foregoing sentence by a person who is an individual, the fine shall not be more than $100,000, together with the costs of prosecution. The word "value" as used in this paragraph means face, par, or market value, or cost price, either wholesale or retail, whichever is greater. A person convicted of a felony under this subsection shall be suspended from registration under this Act and shall be denied registration or reregistration for five years or such longer period as the Commission shall determine, unless the Commission determines that the imposition of such suspension or denial of registration or reregistration is not required to protect the public interest. The Commission may upon petition later review such disqualification and for good cause shown reduce the period thereof.*

(b) It shall be a felony punishable by a fine of not more than $500,000 or imprisonment for not more than five years, or both, together with the costs of prosecution, for any person to manipulate or attempt to manipulate the price of any commodity in interstate commerce, or for future delivery on or subject to the rules of any contract market, or to corner or attempt to corner any such commodity, or knowingly to deliver or cause to be delivered for transmission through the mails or interstate commerce by telegraph, telephone, wireless, or other means of communication false or misleading or knowingly inaccurate reports concerning crop or market information or conditions that affect or tend to affect the price of any commodity in interstate commerce, or knowingly to violate the provisions of section 4, section 4b, section 4c(b) through section 4c(e), section 4h, section 4o(1), or section 19 of this Act, or knowingly to make any false or misleading statement of a material fact in any registration application or report filed with the Commission, or knowingly to omit in any application or report any material fact that is required to be stated therein. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of any violation described in the foregoing sentence by a person who is an individual, the fine shall not be more than $100,000, together with the costs of prosection. *A person convicted of a felony under this subsection shall be suspended from any registeration under this Act, denied registration or reregistration for five years or such longer period as the Commission shall determine, and barred from using or participating in any manner in any market regulated by the Commission for five years or such longer period as the Commission shall determine on such terms and conditions as the Commission may prescribe, unless the Commission determines that the imposition of such suspension, denial of registration or reregistration, or market bar is not required to protect the public interest. The Commission may upon petition later review such disqualification and market bar and for good cause shown reduce the period thereof.*

(c) Except as provided in subsections (a), (b), (d), and (e) of this section, it shall be a misdemeanor punishable by a fine of not more than $100,000 or imprisonment for not more than one year, or both, together with the costs of prosecution, for any person to violate any provisions of, section 4a, section 4c(a), section 4d, section 4e, section 4i, section 4k,[6] section 4m, section 4o(2), or section 8b, or to fail to evidence any contract mentioned in section 4 of this Act by a record in writing as therein required. *A person convicted under this subsection of knowingly violating the provisions of section 4a shall be suspended from any registration under this Act, denied registration or reregistration for a period of two years or such longer period as the Commission shall determine, and barred from using or participating in any manner in any market regulated by the Commission for two years or such longer period as the Commission shall determine on such terms and conditions as the Commission may prescribe, unless the Commission determines that the imposition of such suspension, denial of registration or reregistration, or market bar is not required to protect the public interest. The Commission may upon petition later review such disqualification and market bar and for good cause shown reduce the period thereof.*

[(d) It shall be a felony punishable by a fine of not more than $100,000 or imprisonment for not more than five years, or both together with the costs of prosecution, for any Commissioner of the Commission or any employee or agent thereof, to participate, directly or indirectly, in any transaction in commodity futures or any transaction of the character of or which is commonly known to the trade as an "option", "privilege", "indemnity", "bid", "offer", "put", "call", "advance guaranty", or "decline guaranty", or for any such person to participate, directly or indirectly, in any investment transaction in an actual commodity: *Provided,* That such prohibition against any investment transaction in an actual commodity shall not apply to a transaction in which such person buys an agricultural commodity or livestock for use in his own farming or ranching operations or sells an agricultural commodity which he has produced in connection with his own farming or ranching operations nor to any transaction in which he sells livestock which he has owned at least three months. With respect to such excepted transactions, the Commission shall require any Commissioner of the Commission or any employee or agent thereof who participates in any such transaction to notify the Commission thereof in accordance with such regulations as the Commission shall prescribe and the Commission shall make such information available to the public.]

---

[6] **Punctuation is shown as a period in the original. See Public Law 95-405, 92 Stat. 875.**

(d) It shall be a felony punishable by a fine of not more than $100,000 or imprisonment for not more than five years, or both, together with the costs of prosecution, for any Commissioner of the Commission or any employee or agent thereof, to participate, directly or indirectly, in any transaction in commodity futures or any transaction of the character of or which is commonly known to the trade as an "option", "privilege", "indemnity", "bid", "offer", "put", "call", "advance guarantee",[7] *or "decline guaranty", or any transaction for the delivery of any commodity under a standardized contract commonly known to the trade as a margin account, margin contract, leverage account, or leverage contract, or under any contract, account, arrangement, scheme, or device that the Commission determines serves the same function or functions as such a standardized contract, or is marketed or managed in substantially the same manner as such a standardized contract, or for any such person to participate, directly or indirectly, in any investment transaction in an actual commodity. Such prohibition against any investment transaction in an actual commodity shall not apply to (1) a transaction in which such person buys an agricultural commodity or livestock for use in such person's own farming or ranching operations or sells an agricultural commodity which such person has produced in connection with such person's own farming or ranching operations nor to any transaction in which such person sells livestock owned by such person for at least three months, (2) a transaction entered into by the trustee of a trust established by such person over which such person exercise no control if such transaction is entered into solely to hedge against adverse price changes in connection with such farming or ranching operations or is a transaction for the lease of oil or gas or other mineral rights or interests owned by such person, or (3) a transaction in which such person buys or sells, directly or indirectly (except by means of an instrument regulated by the Commission), a United States Government security, a certificate of deposit, or a similar financial instrument if no nonpublic information is used by such person in such transaction. With respect to such excepted transactions, the Commission shall require any Commissioner of the Commission or any employee or agent thereof who participates in any such transaction to notify the Commission thereof in accordance with such regulations as the Commission shall prescribe and the Commission shall make such information available to the public.*

(e) It shall be a felony punishable by a fine of not more than $100,000 or imprisonment for not more than five years, or both, together with the costs of prosecution—(1) for any Commissioner of the Commission or any employee or agent thereof who, by virtue of his employment or position, acquires information which may affect or tend to affect the price of any commodity futures or commodity and which information has not been made public to impart such information with intent to assist another person, directly or indirectly, to participate in any transaction in commodity futures, any transaction in an actual commodity, or any transaction of the character of or which is commonly known to the trade as an "option", "privilege", "indemnity", "bid", "offer", "put", "call", "advance guaranty", or "decline guaranty", *or in any transaction for the delivery of any commodity under a standardized contract commonly known to the trade as a margin account, margin contract, leverage account, or leverage contract, or under any contract, account, arrangement, scheme, or device that the Commission determines serves the same function or functions as such a standardized contract, or is marketed or managed in substantially the same manner as such a standardized contract;* and (2) for any person to acquire such information from any Commissioner of the Commission or any employee or agent thereof and to use such information in any transaction in commodity futures, any transaction in an actual commodity, or in any transaction of the character of or which is commonly known to the trade as an "option", "privilege", "indemnity", "bid", "offer", "put", "call", "advance guaranty", or "decline guaranty", *or in any transaction for the delivery of any commodity under a standardized contract commonly known to the trade as a margin account, margin contract, leverage account, or leverage contract, or under any contract, account, arrangement, scheme, or device that the Commission determines serves the same function or functions as such a standardized contract, or is marketed or managed in substantially the same manner as such a standardized contract.*

---

[7] So in the original. See Public Law 97-444, 96 Stat. 2317.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 12. (a) * * *

[(d) There are hereby authorized to be appropriated to carry out the provisions of this Act such sums as may be required for each of the fiscal years during the period beginning October 1, 1978, and ending September 30, 1982.]

(d) There are hereby authorized to be appropriated to carry out the provisions of this Act such sums as may be required for each of the fiscal years during the period beginning October 1, 1982, and ending September 30, 1986.

(e) Nothing in this Act shall supersede or preempt—

(1) criminal prosecution under any Federal criminal statute;

(2) the application of any Federal or State statute, including any rule or regulation thereunder, to any transaction in or involving any commodity, product, right, service, or interest (A) that is not conducted on or subject to the rules of a contract market, or (B) (except as otherwise specified by the Commission by rule or regulation) that is not conducted on or subject to the rules of any board of trade, exchange, or market located outside the United States, its territories or possessions, or (C) that is not subject to regulation by the Commission under section 4c or 19 of this Act; or

(3) the application of any Federal or State statute, including any rule or regulation thereunder, to any person required to be registered or designated under this Act who shall fail or refuse to obtain such registration or designation.

The Commission may refer to any transaction or matter subject to such other Federal or State statutes to any department or agency administering such statutes for such investigation, action, or proceedings as that department or agency shall deem appropriate.

SEC. 13. (a) Any person who commits, or who willfully aids, abets, counsels, commands, induces, or procures the commission of, a violation of any of the provisions of this Act, or any of the rules, regulations or orders issued pursuant to this Act, or who acts in combination or concert with any other person in any such violation, or who willfully causes an act to be done or omitted which if directly performed or omitted by him or another would be a violation of the provisions of this Act or any of such rules, regulations, or orders may be held responsible [in administrative proceedings under this Act] for such violation as a principal.

(b) Any person who, directly or indirectly, controls any person who has violated any provision of this Act or any of the rules, regulations, or orders issued pursuant to this Act may be held liable for such violation in any action brought by the Commission to the same extent as such controlled person. In such action, the Commission has the burden of proving that the controlling person did not act in good faith or knowingly induced, directly or indirectly, the act or acts constituting the violation.

[(b)]*(c)* Nothing in this Act shall be construed as requiring the Commission to report minor violations of this Act for prosecution, whenever it appears that the public interest does not require such action.

SEC. 14. [(a) Any person complaining of any violation of any provision of this Act or any rule, regulation, or order thereunder by any person who is registered or required to be registered under section 4d, 4e, 4k, or 4m of this Act may, at any time within two years after the cause of action accrues, apply to the Commission by petition, which shall briefly state the facts, whereupon, if, in the opinion of the Commission, the facts therein contained warrant such action, a copy of the complaint thus made shall be forwarded by the Commission to the respondent, who shall be called upon to satisfy the complaint, or to answer it in writing, within a reasonable time to be prescribed by the Commission.]

(a) Any person complaining of any violation of any provision of this Act, or any rule, regulation, or order issued pursuant to this Act, by any person who is registered under this Act may, at any time within two years after the cause of action accrues, apply to the Commission for an order awarding actual damages proximately caused by such violation.

[(b) If there appear to be, in the opinion of the Commission, any reasonable grounds for investigating any complaint made under this section, the Commission shall investigate such complaint and may, if in its opinion the facts warrant such action, have said complaint served by registered mail or by certified mail or otherwise on the respondent and afford such person an opportunity for a hearing thereon before an Administrative Law Judge designated by the Commission in any place in which the said person is engaged in business: *Provided,* That in complaints wherein the amount claimed as damages does not exceed the sum of $5,000, a hearing need not be held and proof in support of the complaint and in support of the respondent's answer may be supplied in the form of depositions or verified statements of fact.]

(b) The Commission may promulgate such rules, regulations, and orders as it deems necessary or appropriate for the efficient and expeditious administration of this section. Notwithstanding any other provision of law, such rules, regulations, and orders may prescribe, or otherwise condition, without limitation, the form, filing, and service of pleadings or orders, the nature and scope of discovery, counterclaims, motion practice (including the grounds for dismissal of any claim or counterclaim), hearings (including the waiver thereof, which may relate to the amount in controversy), rights of appeal, if any, and all other matters governing proceedings before the Commission under this section.

[(c) After opportunity for hearing on complaints where the damages claimed exceed the sum of $5,000 has been provided or waived and on complaints where damages claimed do not exceed the sum of $5,000 not requiring hearing as provided herein, the Commission shall determine whether or not the respondent has violated any provision of this Act or any rule, regulation, or order thereunder.]

[(d)] *(c)* In case a complaint is made by a nonresident of the United States, the complainant shall be required, before any formal action is taken on his complaint, to furnish a bond in double the amount of the claim conditioned upon the payment of costs, including a reasonable attorney's fee for the respondent if the respondent shall prevail, and any reparation award that may be issued by the Commission against the complainant on any counterclaim by respondent: *Provided,* That the Commission shall have authority to waive the furnishing of a bond by a complainant who is a resident of a country which permits the filing of a complaint by a resident of the United States without the furnishing of a bond.

[(f)] *(d)* If any person against whom an award has been made does not pay the reparation award within the time specified in the Commission's order, the complainant, or any person for whose benefit such order was made, within three years of the date of the order, may file a certified copy of the order of the Commission, in the district court of the United States for the district in which he resides or in which is located the principal place of business of the respondent, for enforcement of such reparation award by appropriate orders. The orders, writs, and processes of such district court may in such case run, be served, and be returnable anywhere in the United States. The petitioner shall not be liable for costs in the district court, nor for costs at any subsequent state of the proceedings, unless they accrue upon his appeal. If the petitioner finally prevails, he shall be allowed a reasonable attorney's fee, to be taxed and collected as a part of the costs of the suit. Subject to the right of appeal under subsection [(g)] *(e)* of this section, an order of the Commission awarding reparations shall be final and conclusive.

[(e) If after a hearing on a complaint made by any person under subsection (a) of this section, or without hearing as provided in subsections (b) and (c) of this section, or upon failure of the party complained against to answer a complaint duly served within the time prescribed, or to appear at a hearing after being duly notified, the Commission determines that the respondent has violated any provision of this Act, or any rule, regulation, or order thereunder, the Commission shall, unless the offender has already made reparation to the person complaining, determine the amount of damage, if any, to which such person is entitled as a result of such violation and shall make an order directing the offender to pay to such person complaining such amount on or before the date fixed in the order. If, after the respondent has filed his anwer to the complaint, it appears therein that the respondent has admitted liability for a portion of the amount claimed in the complaint as damages, the Commission under such rules and regulations as it shall prescribe, unless the respondent has already made reparation to the person complaining, may issue an order directing the respondent to pay to the complainant the undisputed amount on or before the date fixed in the order, leaving the respondent's liability for the disputed amount for subsequent determination. The remaining disputed amount shall be determined in the same manner and under the same procedure as it would have been determined if no order had been issued by the Commission with respect to the undisputed sum.]

[(g)] (*e*) Any order of the Commission entered hereunder shall be reviewable on petition of any party aggrieved thereby, by the United States Court of Appeals for any circuit in which a hearing was held, or if no hearing was held, any circuit in which the appellee is located, under the procedure provided in paragraph (b) of section 6 of this Act. Such appeal shall not be effective unless within 30 days from and after the date of the reparation order the appellant also files with the clerk of the court a bond in double the amount of the reparation awarded against the appellant conditioned upon the payment of the judgment entered by the court, plus interest and costs, including a reasonable attorney's fee for the appellee, if the appellee shall prevail. Such bond shall be in the form of cash, negotiable securities having a market value at least equivalent to the amount of bond prescribed, or the undertaking of a surety company on the approved list of sureties issued by the Treasury Department of the United States. The appellee shall not be liable for costs in said court. If the appellee prevails, he shall be allowed a reasonable attorney's fee to be taxed and collected as a part of his costs.

[(h)] *(f)* [Unless the registrant against whom a reparation order has been issued shows to the satisfaction of the Commission within fifteen days from the expiration of the period allowed for compliance with such order that he has either taken an appeal as herein authorized or has made payment in full as required by such order, he shall be prohibited from trading on all contract markets and his registration shall be suspended automatically at the expiration of such fifteen-day period until he shows to the satisfaction of the Commission that he has paid the amount therein specified with interest thereon to date of payment: *Provided*, That if on appeal the appellee prevails or if the appeal is dismissed the automatic prohibition against trading and suspension of registration shall become effective at the expiration of thirty days from the date of judgment on the appeal, but if the judgment is stayed by a court of competent jurisdiction the suspension shall become effective ten days after the expiration of such stay, unless prior thereto the judgment of the court has been satisfied.] *Unless the party against whom a reparation order has been issued shows to the satisfaction of the Commission within fifteen days from the expiration of the period allowed for compliance with such order that either an appeal as herein authorized has been taken or payment of the full amount of the order (or any agreed settlement thereof) has been made, such party shall be prohibited automatically from trading on all contract markets and, if the party is registered with the Commission, such registration shall be suspended automatically at the expiration of such fifteen-day period until such party shows to the satisfaction of the Commission that payment of such amount with interest thereon to date of payment has been made: Provided, That if on appeal the appellee prevails or if the appeal is dismissed, the automatic prohibition against trading and suspension of registration shall become effective at the expiration of thirty days from the date of judgment on the appeal, but if the judgment is stayed by a court of competent jurisdiction, the suspension shall become effective ten days after the expiration of such stay, unless prior thereto the judgment of the court has been satisfied.*

[(i)] *(g)* The provisions of this section shall not become effective until fifteen months after the date of its enactment: *Provided,* That claims which arise within one year immediately prior to the effective date of this section may be heard by the Commission after such fifteen month period.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 16. (a) * * *

(d) The Commission shall not disclose in such reports data and information which would separately disclose the business transactions *or market positions* of any person and trade secrets or names of customers except as provided in section 8 of this Act.

SEC. 17. (a) * * *

(b) An applicant association shall not be registered as a futures association unless the Commission finds, under standards established by the Commission, that—

(1) * * *

(4) the rules of the association provide that, except with the approval or at the direction of the Commission in cases in which the Commission finds it appropriate in the public interest so to approve or direct, no person shall become a member and no natural person shall become a person associated with a member, unless such person is qualified to become a member or a person associated with a member in conformity with specified and appropriate standards with respect to the training, experience, and such other qualifications of such person as the association finds necessary or desirable, and in the case of a member, the financial responsibility of such a member. For the purpose of defining such standards and the application thereof, such rules may—

(A) * * *

(E) provide that applications to become a member or a person associated with a member shall set forth such facts as the association may prescribe as to the training, experience, and other qualifications (including, in the case of an applicant for membership, financial responsibility) of the applicant and that the association shall adopt procedures for verification of qualifications of the applicant, *which may require the applicant to be fingerprinted and to submit, or cause to be submitted, such fingerprints to the Attorney General for identification and appropriate processing. Notwithstanding any other provision of law, such an association may receive from the Attorney General all the results of such identification and processing.*

* * * * * * *

[(10) the rules of the association provide for a fair and equitable procedure through arbitration or otherwise for the settlement of a customer's claims and grievances against any member or employee thereof: *Provided,* That (i) the use of such procedure by a customer shall be voluntary, (ii) the procedure shall not be applicable to any claim in excess of $15,000, (iii) the procedure shall not result in any compulsory payment except as agreed upon between the parties, and (iv) the term "customer" as used in this subsection shall not include a futures commission merchant or a floor broker.]

(10) the rules of the association provide a fair, equitable, and expeditious procedure through arbitration or otherwise for the settlement of customers' claims and grievances against any member or employee thereof: Provided, That (i) the use of such procedure by a customer shall be voluntary and (ii) the term "customer" as used in this paragraph shall not include another member of the association.

* * * * * * *

(d) In addition to the fees and charges authorized by section [8a(4)] *8a(1)* of this Act, each person registered under this Act, who is not a member of a futures association registered pursuant to this section, shall pay to the Commission such reasonable fees and charges as may be necessary to defray the costs of additional regulatory duties required to be performed by the Commission because such person is not a member of a registered futures association. The Commission shall establish such additional fees and charges by rules and regulations.

* * * * * * *

(h) If any registered futures association takes any disciplinary action against any member thereof or any person associated with such a member or denies admission to any person seeking membership therein, or bars any person from being associated with a member, such action shall be subject to review by the Commission, on its own motion, or upon application by any person aggrieved thereby filed within thirty days after such action has been taken or within such longer period as the Commission may determine. Application to the Commission for review, or the institution of review by the Commission on its own motion, shall operate as a stay of such action until an order is issued upon such review pursuant to subsection [(k)] *(i)* of this section unless the Commission otherwise orders, after notice and opportunity for hearing on the question of a stay (which hearing may consist solely of affidavits and oral arguments).

* * * * * * *

(j) Every registered futures association shall file with the Commission in accordance with such rules and regulations as the Commission may prescribe as necessary or appropriate in the public interest, copies of any changes in or additions to the rules of the association, and such other information and documents as the Commission may require to keep current or to supplement the registration statement and documents filed pursuant to subsection (a) of this section. [Any change in or addition to the rules of a registered futures association shall be submitted to the Commission for approval and shall take effect upon the thirtieth day after such approval by the Commission, or upon such earlier date as the Commission may determine, unless the Commission shall enter an order disapproving such change or addition; and the Commission shall enter such an order unless such change or addition appears to the Commission to be consistent with the requirements of this section and the provisions of this Act.] *A registered futures association shall submit to the Commission any change in or addition to its rules and may make such rules effective ten days after receipt of such submission by the Commission unless, within the ten-day period, the registered futures association requests review and approval thereof by the Commission or the Commission notifies such registered futures association in writing of its determination to review such rules for approval. The Commission shall approve such rules within thirty days of their receipt if Commission approval is requested under this subsection or within thirty days after the Commission determines to review for approval any other rules unless the Commission notifies the registered futures association of its inability to complete such approval or review within such period of time. The Commission shall approve such rules if such rules are determined by the Commission to be consistent with the requirements of this section and not otherwise in violation of this Act or the regulations issued pursuant to this Act, and the Commission shall disapprove, after appropriate notice and opportunity for hearing, any such rule which the Commission determines at any time to be inconsistent with the requirements of this section or in violation of this Act or the regulations issued pursuant to this Act. If the Commission does not approve or institute disapproval proceedings with respect to any rule within one hundred and eighty days after receipt or within such longer period of time as the registered futures association may agree to, or if the Commission does not conclude a disapproval proceeding with respect to any rule within one year after receipt or within such longer period as the registered futures association may agree to, such rule may be made effective by the registered futures association until such time as the Commission disapproves such rule in accordance with this subsection.*

* * * * * * *

(o)(1) The Commission may require any futures association registered pursuant to this section to perform any portion of the registration functions under this Act with respect to each member of the as-

sociation other than a contract market and with respect to each associated person of such member, in accordance with rules, notwithstanding any other provision of law, adopted by such futures association and submitted to the Commission pursuant to section 17(j) of this Act, and subject to the provisions of this Act applicable to registrations granted by the Commission.

(2) In performing any Commission registration function authorized by the Commission under section 8a(10), this section, or any other applicable provisions of this Act, a futures association may issue orders (A) to refuse to register any person, (B) to register conditionally any person, (C) to suspend the registration of any person, (D) to place restrictions on the registration of any person, or (E) to revoke the registration of any person. If such an order is the final decision of the futures association, any person against whom the order has been issued may petition the Commission to review the decision. The Commission may on its own initiative or upon petition decline review or grant review and affirm, set aside, or modify such an order of the futures association; and the findings of the futures association as to the facts, if supported by the weight of the evidence, shall be conclusive. Unless the Commission grants review under this section of an order concerning registration issued by a futures association, the order of the futures association shall be considered to be an order issued by the Commission.

(3) Nothing in this section shall affect the Commission's authority to review the granting of a registration application by a registered futures association that is performing any Commission registration function authorized by the Commission under section 8a(10), this section, or any other applicable provision of this Act.

(4) If a person against whom a futures association has issued a registration order under this subsection petitions the Commission to review that order and the Commission declines to take review, such person may file a petition for review with a United States court of appeals, in accordance with section 6(b) of this Act.

(p) Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, each futures association registered under this section on the date of enactment of the Futures Trading Act of 1982, shall adopt and submit for Commission approval not later than ninety days after such date of enactment, and each futures association that applies for registration after such date shall adopt and include with its application for registration, rules of the association that require the association to—

(1) establish training standards and proficiency testing for persons involved in the solicitation of transactions subject to the provisions of this Act, supervisors of such persons, and all persons for which it has registration responsibilities, and a program to audit and enforce compliance with such standards;

(2) establish minimum capital, segregation, and other financial requirements applicable to its members for which such requirements are imposed by the Commission and implement a program to audit and enforce compliance with such requirements, except that such requirements may not be less stringent than those imposed on such firms by this Act or by Commission regulation; and

(3) establish minimum standards governing the sales practices of its members and persons associated therewith for transactions subject to the provisions of this Act.

(q) Each futures association registered under this section shall develop a comprehensive program that fully implements the rules approved by the Commission under this section as soon as practicable but not later than September 30, 1985, in the case of any futures association registered on the date of enactment of the Futures Trading Act of 1982, and not later than two and one-half years after the date of registration in the case of any other futures association registered under this section.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 19. (a) * * *

[(c) The Commission may prohibit or regulate any transactions, under a standardized contract described in subsection (a) of this section, involving any other commodities under such terms and conditions as the Commission shall initially prescribe by October 1, 1979: *Provided,* That any such order, rule, or regulation may be made only after notice and opportunity for hearing: *Provided further,* That the Commission may set different terms and conditions for such transactions involving different commodities.]

(c) The Commission shall regulate any transactions under a standardized contract described in subsection (a) of this section involving commodities described in subsection (b) of this section or any other commodities (except those commodities described in subsection (a) of this section) under such terms and conditions as the Commission shall prescribe by rule, regulation, or order made only after notice and opportunity for a hearing. The Commission may set different terms and conditions of such transactions involving different commodities. Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, the Commission may prohibit any transaction for the delivery of any commodity under a standardized contract described in subsection (a) of this section that is not permitted by the rules, regulations and orders of the Commission in effect on December 9, 1982, if the Commission determines that any such transactions would be contrary to the public interest.

[(d) If the Commission determines that any transaction under subsections (b) and (c) of this section is a contract for future delivery within the meaning of this Act, such transaction shall be regulated in accordance with the applicable provisions of this Act.]

SEC. 20.[8] (a) Notwithstanding title 11 of the United States Code, the Commission may provide, with respect to a commodity broker that is a debtor under chapter 7 of title 11 of the United States Code, by rule or regulation—

(1) that certain cash, securities, other property, or commodity contracts are to be included in or excluded from customer property or member property;

(2) that certain cash, securities, other property, or commodity contracts are to be specifically identifiable to a particular customer in a specific capacity;

---

[8] This section was redesignated as section 20 by Public Law 97-222, 96 Stat. 241.

(3) the method by which the business of such commodity broker is to be conducted or liquidated after the date of the filing of the petition under such chapter, including the payment and allocation of margin with respect to commodity contracts not specifically identifiable to a particular customer pending their orderly liquidation;

(4) any persons to which customer property and commodity contracts may be transferred under section 766 of title 11 of the United States Code; and

(5) how the net equity of a customer is to be determined.

(b) As used in this section, the terms "commodity broker", "commodity contract", "customer", "customer property", "member property", "net equity", and "security" have the meanings assigned such terms for the purposes of subchapter IV of chapter 7 of title 11 of the United States Code.

SEC. 21.[9] The Commission shall establish a joint working group with the Federal Reserve Board, Department of the Treasury, and Securities and Exchange Commission to analyze the various aspects of the events in the silver cash and futures markets during the period of September 1979 through March 1980. The joint working group will prepare a report of its findings that shall include, but not be limited to, a description of the causes of this situation, an appraisal of the adequacy of consultation during this period between the members of the joint working group, and recommendations for legislative changes that could prevent a recurrence of these or similar events in any futures market. The joint working group shall submit its report to the appropriate committees of Congress by October 1, 1980.

SEC. 22. (a)(1) Any person (other than a contract market, clearing organization of a contract market, licensed board of trade, or registered futures association) who violates this Act or who willfully aids, abets, counsels, induces, or procures the commission of a violation of this Act shall be liable for actual damages resulting from one or more of the transactions referred to in clauses (A) through (D) of this paragraph and caused by such violation to any other person—

(A) who received trading advice from such person for a fee;

(B) who made through such person any contract of sale of any commodity for future delivery (or option on such contract or any commodity); or who deposited with or paid to such person money, securities, or property (or incurred debt in lieu thereof) in connection with any order to make such contract;

(C) who purchased from or sold to such person or placed through such person an order for the purchase or sale of—

(i) an option subject to section 4c of this Act (other than an option purchased or sold on a contract market or other board of trade);

(ii) a contract subject to section 19 of this Act; or

(iii) an interest or participation in a commodity pool; or

(D) who purchased or sold a contract referred to in clause (B) hereof if the violation constitutes a manipulation of the price of

---

[9] This section was added to the Commodity Exchange Act by Public Law 96-276, 94 Stat. 542-43.

any such contract or the price of the commodity underlying such contract.

(2) Except as provided in subsection (b), the rights of action authorized by this subsection and by sections 5a(11), 14, and 17b(10) of this Act shall be the exclusive remedies under this Act available to any person who sustains loss as a result of any alleged violation of this Act. Nothing in this subsection shall limit or abridge the rights of the parties to agree in advance of a dispute upon any forum for resolving claims under this section, including arbitration.

(b)(1)(A) A contract market or clearing organization of a contract market that fails to enforce any bylaw, rule, regulation, or resolution that it is required to enforce by section 5a(8) and section 5a(9) of this Act, (B) a licensed board of trade that fails to enforce any bylaw, rule, regulation, or resolution that it is required to enforce by the Commission, or (C) any contract market, clearing organization of a contract market, or licensed board of trade that in enforcing any such bylaw, rule, regulation, or resolution violates this Act or any Commission rule, regulation, or order, shall be liable for actual damages sustained by a person who engaged in any transaction on or subject to the rules of such contract market or licensed board of trade to the extent of such person's actual losses that resulted from such transaction and were caused by such failure to enforce or enforcement of such bylaws, rules, regulations, or resolutions.

(2) A registered futures association that fails to enforce any bylaw or rule that is required under section 17 of this Act or in enforcing any such bylaw or rule violates this Act or any Commission rule, regulation, or order shall be liable for actual damages sustained by a person that engaged in any transaction specified in subsection (a) of this section to the extent of such person's actual losses that resulted from such transaction and were caused by such failure to enforce or enforcement of such bylaw or rule.

(3) Any individual who, in the capacity as an officer, director, governor, committee member, or employee of a contract market, clearing organization, licensed board of trade, or a registered futures association willfully aids, abets, counsels, induces, or procures any failure by any such entity to enforce (or any violation of the Act in enforcing) any bylaw, rule, regulation, or resolution referred to in paragraph (1) or (2) of this subsection, shall be liable for actual damages sustained by a person who engaged in any transaction specified in subsection (a) of this section on, or subject to the rules of, such contract market, licensed board of trade or, in the case of an officer, director, governor, committee member, or employee of a registered futures association, any transaction specified in subsection (a) of this section, in either case to the extent of such person's actual losses that resulted from such transaction and were caused by such failure or violation.

(4) A person seeking to enforce liability under this section must establish that the contract market, licensed board of trade, clearing organization, registered futures association, officer, director, governor, committee member, or employee acted in bad faith in failing to take action or in taking such action as was taken, and that such failure or action caused the loss.

(5) The rights of action authorized by this subsection shall be the exclusive remedy under this Act available to any person who sus-

tains a loss as a result of (A) the alleged failure by a contract market, licensed board of trade, clearing organization, or registered futures association or by any officer, director, governor, committee member, or employee to enforce any bylaw, rule, regulation, or resolution referred to in paragraph (1) or (2) of this subsection, or (B) the taking of action in enforcing any bylaw, rule, regulation, or resolution referred to in this subsection that is alleged to have violated this Act, or any Commission rule, regulation, or order.

(c) The United States district courts shall have exclusive jurisdiction of actions brought under this section. Any such action must be brought witnin two years after the date the cause of action accrued.

(d) The provisions of this section shall become effective with respect to causes of action accruing on or after the date of enactment of the Futures Trading Act of 1982: Provided, That the enactment of the Futures Trading Act of 1982 shall not affect any right of any parties which may exist with respect to causes of action accruing prior to such date.

SEC. 23. (a)(1) The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, the Commission, and the Securities and Exchange Commission, with assistance from the Secretary of the Treasury, shall conduct a study of the effects on the economy of trading in contracts of sale of commodities for future delivery and in options (including options on commodities, options on contracts of sale of commodities for future delivery, options on foreign currencies, and options on securities, including exempted securities or on any group or index of securities). The agencies participating in the study may select representative futures contracts and options contracts and representative periods of time for detailed study.

(2) The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall organize the study and shall do so in such manner that the total cost to all participating agencies of conducting the study is not more than $3,000,000. To the extent possible, such agencies shall use data which are readily available to them.

(3) Among[10] *the areas to be studied are—*

(A) the effects, if any, that trading in such instruments has on the formation of real capital in the economy (particularly that of a long-term nature) and the structure of liquidity in credit markets;

(B) the economic purposes if any, served by the trading of such instruments;

(C) the sufficiency of the public policy tools available to regulate such trading activity to avoid harmful economic effects in the markets for such instruments, the underlying cash markets, and related financial markets;

(D) the adequacy of investor protections afforded to participants in the markets for such instruments; and

(E) the extent to which such instruments may be utilized to manipulate, or profit from the manipulation of, the markets for evidences of indebtedness, foreign currency, and securities.

(4) The Commission shall have primary responsibility for selecting and studying the instruments under its jurisdiction, and the Securi-

---

[10] So in the original. See Public Law 97-444, 96 Stat. 2324.

ties and Exchange Commission shall have primary responsibility for selecting and studying the instruments under its jurisdiction.

(5) The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall review, and may supplement with its own analyses, the studies conducted under this subsection by the Commission and the Securities and Exchange Commission. The Board of Governors, after consultation with the Commission and the Securities and Exchange Commission, shall, not later than September 30, 1984, submit to Congress a report comprised of such studies, together with any supplementation and recommendations for legislative or regulatory action proposed by the participants.

(b)(1) The Commission shall conduct at a cost of not more than $200,000 a study of (A) the nature, extent, and effects of trading in representative futures markets by persons possessing material information not generally available to the public regarding present or anticipated cash or futures transactions (to which such persons are not parties) in any commodity, and (B) the adequacy of the Commission's authority to prevent market and customer abuses resulting from the possession of such nonpublic information.

(2) To the extent possible, the Commission shall use data which are readily available to it in conducting the study. The Commission shall, not later than September 30, 1984, transmit to the Committee on Agriculture of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Agriculture, Nutrition, and Forestry of the Senate a report describing the results of the study and including any recommendations for legislative action.

FUTURES TRADING ACT OF 1978

* * * * * * *

SEC. 26. *(a)* Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Commodity Futures Trading Commission may develop and implement a plan to charge and collect reasonable fees to cover the estimated cost of regulating transactions under the jurisdiction of the Commission. However, prior to implementing such a plan, the Commission shall report its intention to do so to the House Committee on Agriculture and the Senate Committee on Agriculture, Nutrition, and Forestry. The Commission shall include in its report the feasibility and desirability of collecting such fees. Any plan developed under this section shall not be implemented until approved by the House Committee on Agriculture and the Senate Committee on Agriculture, Nutrition, and Forestry. Fees collected under any plan approved under this section shall be deposited in the Treasury of the United States as miscellaneous receipts.

(b) The Commodity Futures Trading Commission shall submit to Congress a report containing the results of a study of the regulatory experience of the National Futures Association for the period beginning January 1, 1983 and ending September 30, 1985. The report shall be submitted not later than January 1, 1986. The report shall include (but not to be limited to) the following—

(1) the extent to which the National Futures Association has fully implemented the program provided in the rules approved by the Commission under section 17 (p) and (q) of the Commod-

ity Exchange Act and the effectiveness of the operation of such program;

(2) the actual and projected cost savings to the Federal Government, if any, resulting from operations of the National Futures Association;

(3) the actual and projected costs which the Commission and the public would have incurred if the Association had not undertaken self-regulatory responsibility for certain areas under the Commission's jurisdiction;

(4) problem areas, if any, encountered by the Association;

(5) the nature of the working relationship between the Association and the Commission;

(6) an assessment of the actual and projected efficiencies the Commission has achieved or expects to be achieved as a result of the continuing regulatory activities of the Association; and

(7) the immediate and projected capabilities of the Commission at the time of submission of the study to turn its attention to more immediate problems of regulation, as a result of the activities of the Association.

(c) Nothing in this section shall limit the authority of the Commission to promulgate, after notice and opportunity for hearing, a schedule of appropriate fees to be charged for services rendered and activities and functions performed by the Commission in conjunction with its administration and enforcement of the Commodity Exchange Act: Provided, That the fees for any specified service or activity or function shall not exceed the actual cost thereof to the Commission.

* * * * * * *

AGRICULTURAL ACT OF 1970

* * * * * * *

EXPORT SALES REPORTING

SEC. 812. All exporters of wheat and wheat flour, feed grains, oil seeds, cotton and products thereof, and other commodities the Secretary may designate produced in the United States shall report to the Secretary of Agriculture, on a weekly basis, the following information regarding any contract for export sales entered into or subsequently modified in any manner during the reporting period: (a) type, class, and quantity of the commodity sought to be exported, (b) the marketing year of shipment, (c) destination, if known. Individual reports shall remain confidential but shall be compiled by the Secretary and published in compilation form each week following the week of reporting. All exporters of agricultural commodities produced in the United States shall upon request of the Secretary of Agriculture immediately report to the Secretary any information with respect to export sales of agricultural commodities and at such times as he may request. When the Secretary requires that such information be reported by exporters on a daily basis, the information compiled from individual reports shall be made available to the public daily. Any person (or corporation) who knowingly fails to report export sales pursuant to the requirements of this section shall be fined not more than $25,000 or imprisoned not more than one year, or both. The Secretary may, with respect to any commodity or type or class thereof during any period in which he determines that there is a domestic supply of such commodity substantially in excess of the quantity needed to meet domestic requirements, and that total supplies of such commodity in the exporting countries are estimated to be in surplus, and that anticipated exports will not result in excessive drain on domestic supplies, and that to require the reports to be made will unduly hamper export sales, provide for such reports by exporters and publishing of such data to be on a monthly basis rather than on a weekly basis. *Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the President shall not prohibit or curtail the export of any agricultural commodity or the products thereof under an export sales contract (1) entered into before the President announces an action that would otherwise prohibit or curtail the export of the commodity or products thereof, (2) the terms of which require delivery of the commodity or products thereof within two hundred and seventy days after the date the suspension of trade is imposed, except that the President may prohibit or curtail the export of any commodity or the products thereof during a period for which the President has declared a national emergency or for which Congress has declared war.*

* * * * * * *

COMMODITY EXCHANGE ACT

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "Commodity Exchange Act".

SEC. 2. (a)(1)(A) For the purposes of this Act "contract of sale" shall be held to include sales, agreements of sale, and agreements to sell. The word "person" shall be construed to import the plural or singular, and shall include individuals, associations, partnerships, corporations, and trusts. The word "commodity" shall mean wheat, cotton, rice, corn, oats, barley, rye, flaxseed, grain sorghums, mill feeds, butter, eggs, Solanum tuberosum (Irish potatoes), wool, wool tops, fats and oils (including lard, tallow, cottonseed oil, peanut oil, soybean oil and all other fats and oils), cottonseed meal, cottonseed, peanuts, soybeans, soybean meal, livestock, livestock products, and frozen concentrated orange juice, and all other goods and articles, except onions as provided in Public Law 85-839, and all services, rights, and interests in which contracts for future delivery are presently or in the future dealt in: *Provided,* That the Commission shall have exclusive jurisdiction, except to the extent otherwise provided in subparagraph (B) of this paragraph, with respect to accounts, agreements (including any transaction which is of the character of, or is commonly known to the trade as, an "option", "privilege", "indemnity", "bid", "offer", "put", "call", "advance guaranty", or "decline guaranty"), and transactions involving contracts of sale of a commodity for future delivery, traded or executed on a contract market designated pursuant to section 5 of this Act or any other board of trade, exchange, or market, and transactions subject to regulation by the Commission pursuant to section 19 of this Act: *And provided further,* That, except as hereinabove provided, nothing contained in this section shall (i) supersede or limit the jurisdiction at any time conferred on the Securities and Exchange Commission or other regulatory authorities under the laws of the United States or of any State, or (ii) restrict the Securities and Exchange Commission and such other authorities from carrying out their duties and responsibilities in accordance with such laws. Nothing in this section shall supersede or limit the jurisdiction conferred on courts of the United States or any State. Nothing in this Act shall be deemed to govern or in any way be applicable to transactions in foreign currency, security warrants, security rights, resales of installment loan contracts, repurchase options, government securities, or mortgages and mortgage purchase commitments, unless such transactions involve the sale thereof for future delivery conducted on a board of trade. The term "future delivery," as used herein, shall not include any sale of any cash commodity for deferred shipment or delivery. The words "board of trade" shall be held to include and mean any exchange or association, whether incorporated or unincorporated, of persons who shall be engaged in the business of buying or selling any commodity or receiving the same for sale on consignment. The act, omission, or failure of any official, agent, or other person acting for any individual, association, partnership, corporation, or trust within the scope of his employment or office shall be deemed the act, omission, or failure of such individual, association, partnership, corporation, or trust, as well as of such official, agent, or other person. The words "interstate commerce" shall be construed to mean commerce between any State, Territory, or possession, or the District of Columbia, and any place outside thereof; or between points within the same State, Territory, or possession, or the District of Columbia, but through any place outside thereof, or within any Territory or possession, or the District of Columbia. The words "cooperative association of producers" shall mean any cooperative association, corporate or otherwise, not less than 75 per centum in good faith owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by producers of agricultural products and otherwise complying with an Act of Congress of February 18, 1922 (U.S.C. 1934 ed., title 7, secs. 291 and 292), as now or hereafter amended, including any organization acting for a group of such associations and owned or controlled by such associations, provided that business done for or with the United States of America, or any agency thereof, shall not be considered either member or nonmember business in determining the compliance of any such association with said Act of Congress of February 18, 1922. The words "member of a contract market" shall mean and include individuals, associations, partnerships, corporations, and trusts owning or holding membership in, or admitted to membership representation on, a contract market or given members' trading privileges thereon. The words "futures commission merchant" shall mean and include individuals, associations, partnerships, corporations, and trusts engaged in soliciting or in accepting orders for the purchase or sale of any commodity for future delivery on or subject to the rules of any contract market and that, in or in connection with such solicitation or acceptance of orders, accepts any money, securities, or property (or extends credit in lieu thereof) to margin, guarantee, or secure any trades or contracts that result or may result therefrom. The term "introducing broker" shall mean any person, except an individual who elects to be and is registered as an associated person of a futures commission merchant, engaged in soliciting or in accepting orders for the purchase or sale of any commodity for future delivery on or subject to the rules of any contract market who does not accept any money, securities, or property (or extend credit in lieu thereof) to margin, guarantee, or secure any trades or contracts that result or may result therefrom. The words "floor broker" shall mean any person who, in or surrounding any "pit", "ring", "post", or other place provided by a contract market for the meeting of persons similarly engaged, shall purchase or sell for any other person any commodity for future delivery on or subject to the rules of any contract market. The words "the Commission" [1] shall mean the Commodity Futures Trading Commission established under paragraph (2) of this subsection. The term "commodity trading advisor" shall mean any person who, for compensation or profit, engages in the business of advising others, either directly or through publications, writings or electronic media, as to the value of or the advisability of trading in any contract of sale of a commodity for future delivery made or to be made on or subject to the rules of a contract market, any commodity option authorized under section 4c, or any leverage transaction authorized under section 19, or who, for compensation or profit, and as part of a regular business, issues or promulgates analyses or reports concerning any of the foregoing; but such term does not include (i) any bank or trust company or any person acting as an employee thereof, (ii) any news reporter, news columnist, or news editor of the print or electronic media, or any lawyer, accountant, or teacher, (iii) any floor broker or futures commission merchant, (iv) the publisher or producer of any print or electronic data of general and regular dissemination, including its employees, (v) the fiduciary of any defined benefit plan which is subject to the provisions of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, (vi) any contract market, and (vii) such other persons not within the intent of this definition as the Commission may specify by rule, regulation, or order: *Provided,* That the furnishing of such services by the foregoing persons is solely incidental to the conduct of their business or profession: *Provided further,* That the Commission, by rule or regulation, may include within this definition, any person advising as to the value of commodities or issuing reports or analyses concerning commodities, if the Commission determines that such rule or regulation will effectuate the purposes of this provision. The term "commodity pool operator" shall mean any person engaged in a business which is of the nature of an investment trust, syndicate, or similar form of enterprise, and who, in connection therewith, solicits, accepts, or receives from others, funds, securities, or property, either directly or through capital contributions, the sale of stock or other forms of securities, or otherwise, for the purpose of trading in any commodity for future delivery on or subject to the rules of any contract market, but does not include such persons not within the intent of this definition as the Commission may specify by rule or regulation or by order.

---

[1] There are a few instances in the public law, particularly in sections 4a and 6, in which the term "commission", when referring to the Commodity Futures Trading Commission, is not capitalized. For purposes of consistency, this compilation uses the capitalized form of this term.

(B) Notwithstanding any other provision of law—

(i) This Act shall not apply to and the Commission shall have no jurisdiction to designate a board of trade as a contract market for any transaction whereby any party to such transaction acquires any put, call, or other option on one or more securities (as defined in section 2(1) of the Securities Act of 1933 or section 3(a)(10) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 on the date of enactment of the Futures Trading Act of 1982), including any group or index of such securities, or any interest therein or based on the value thereof.

(ii) This Act shall apply to and the Commission shall have exclusive jurisdiction with respect to accounts, agreements (including any transaction which is of the character of, or is commonly known to the trade as, an "option", "privilege", "indemnity", "bid", "offer", "put", "call", "advance guaranty", or "decline guaranty") and transactions involving, and may designate a board of trade as a contract market in, contracts of sale (or options on such contracts) for future delivery of a group or index of securities (or any interest therein or based upon the value thereof): *Provided, however,* That no board of trade shall be designated as a contract market with respect to any such contracts of sale (or options on such contracts) for future delivery unless the board of trade making such application demonstrates and the Commission expressly finds that the specific contract (or option on such contract) with respect to which the application has been made meets the following minimum requirements:

(I) Settlement of or delivery on such contract (or option on such contract) shall be effected in cash or by means other than the transfer or receipt of any security, except an exempted security under section 3 of the Securities Act of 1933 or section 3(a)(12) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 as in effect on the date of enactment of the Futures Trading Act of 1982 (other than any municipal security, as defined in section 3(a)(29) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 on the date of enactment of the Futures Trading Act of 1982);

(II) Trading in such contract (or option on such contract) shall not be readily susceptible to manipulation of the price of such contract (or option on such contract), nor to causing or being used in the manipulation of the price of any underlying security, option on such security or option on a group or index including such securities; and

(III) Such group or index of securities shall be predominately composed of the securities of unaffiliated issuers and shall be a widely published measure of, and shall reflect, the market for all publicly traded equity or debt securities or a substantial segment thereof, or shall be comparable to such measure.

(iii) Upon application by a board of trade for designation as a contract market with respect to any contract of sale (or option on such contract) for future delivery involving a group or index of securities, the Commission shall provide an opportunity for public comment on whether such contracts (or options on such contracts) meet the minimum requirements set forth in clause (ii) of this subparagraph.

(iv)(I) The Commission shall consult with the Securities and Exchange Commission with respect to any application which is submitted by a board of trade before December 9, 1982, for designation as a contract market with respect to any contract of sale (or option on such contract) for future delivery of a group or index of securities. If, no later than fifteen days following the close of the public comment period, the Securities and Exchange Commission shall object to the designation of a board of trade as a contract market in such contract (or option on such contract) on the ground that any minimum requirement of clause (ii) of this subparagraph is not met, the Commission shall afford the Securities and Exchange Commission an opportunity for an oral hearing, to be transcribed, before the Commission, and shall give appropriate weight to the views of the

Securities and Exchange Commission. Such oral hearing shall be held after the public comment period, prior to Commission action upon such designation, and not less than thirty nor more than forty-five days after the close of the public comment period, unless both the Commission and the Securities Exchange Commission [2] otherwise agree. If such an oral hearing is held, the Securities and Exchange Commission fails to withdraw its objections, and the Commission issues an order designating a board of trade as a contract market with respect to any such contract (or option on such contract), the Securities and Exchange Commission shall have the right of judicial review of such order in accordance with the standards of section 6(b) of this Act. If, pursuant to section 6 of this Act, there is a hearing on the record with respect to such application for designation, the Securities and Exchange Commission shall have the right to participate in that hearing as an interested party.

(II) Effective for any application submitted by a board of trade on or after December 9, 1982, for designation as a contract market with respect to any contract of sale (or option on such contract) for future delivery of a group or index of securities, the Commission shall transmit a copy of such application to the Securities and Exchange Commission for review. The Commission shall not approve any such application if the Securities and Exchange Commission determines that such contract (or option on such contract) fails to meet the minimum requirements set forth in clause (ii) of this subparagraph. Such determination shall be made by order no later than forty-five days after the close of the public comment period under clause (iii) of this subparagraph. In the event of such determination, the board of trade shall be afforded an opportunity for a hearing on the record before the Securities and Exchange Commission. If a board of trade requests a hearing on the record, the hearing shall commence no later than thirty days following the receipt of the request, and a final determination shall be made no later than thirty days after the close of the hearing. A person aggrieved by any such order of the Securities and Exchange Commission may obtain judicial review thereof in the same manner and under such terms and conditions as are provided in section 6(a) of this Act.

(v) No person shall offer to enter into, enter into, or confirm the execution of any contract of sale (or option on such contract) for future delivery of any security, or interest therein or based on the value thereof, except an exempted security under section 3 of the Securities Act of 1933 or section 3(a)(12) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 as in effect on the date of enactment of the Futures Trading Act of 1982 (other than any municipal security as defined in section 3(a)(29) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 on the date of enactment of the Futures Trading Act of 1982), or except as provided in clause (ii) of this subparagraph, any group or index of such securities or any interest therein or based on the value thereof.

---

[2] So in the original. Public Law 97–444, 96 Stat. 2295, omitted the word "and" in the name of the Securities and Exchange Commission.

(2)(A) There is hereby established, as an independent agency of the United States Government, a Commodity Futures Trading Commission. The Commission shall be composed of five Commissioners, who shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. In nominating persons for appointment, the President shall seek to establish and maintain a balanced Commission, including, but not limited to, persons of demonstrated knowledge in futures trading or its regulation and persons of demonstrated knowledge in the production, merchandising, processing or distribution of one or more of the commodities or other goods and articles, services, rights and interests covered by this Act. Not more than three of the members of the Commission shall be members of the same political party. Each Commissioner shall hold office for a term of five years and until his successor is appointed and has qualified, except that he shall not so continue to serve beyond the expiration of the next session of Congress subsequent to the expiration of said fixed term of office, and except (i) any Commissioner appointed to fill a vacancy occurring prior to the expiration of the term for which his predecessor was appointed shall be appointed for the remainder of such term, and (ii) the terms of office of the Commissioners first taking office after the enactment of this paragraph shall expire as designated by the President at the time of nomination, one at the end of one year, one at the end of two years, one at the end of three years, one at the end of four years, and one at the end of five years.

(B) The President shall appoint, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, a member of the Commission as Chairman, who shall serve as Chairman at the pleasure of the President. An individual may be appointed as Chairman at the same time that person is appointed as a Commissioner. The Chairman shall be the chief administrative officer of the Commission and shall preside at hearings before the Commission. At any time, the President may appoint, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, a different Chairman, and the Commissioner previously appointed as Chairman may complete that Commissioner's term as a Commissioner.

(3) A vacancy in the Commission shall not impair the right of the remaining Commissioners to exercise all the powers of the Commission.

(4) The Commission shall have a General Counsel, who shall be appointed by the Commission and serve at the pleasure of the Commission. The General Counsel shall report directly to the Commission and serve as its legal advisor. The Commission shall appoint such other attorneys as may be necessary, in the opinion of the Commission, to assist the General Counsel, represent the Commission in all disciplinary proceedings pending before it, represent the Commission in courts of law whenever appropriate, assist the Department of Justice in handling litigation concerning the Commission in courts of law, and perform such other legal duties and functions as the Commission may direct.

(5) The Commission shall have an Executive Director, who shall be appointed by the Commission and serve at the pleasure of the

Commission. The Executive Director shall report directly to the Commission and perform such functions and duties as the Commission may prescribe.

(6)(A) Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph and in paragraphs (4) and (5) of this subsection, the executive and administrative functions of the Commission, including functions of the Commission with respect to the appointment and supervision of personnel employed under the Commission, the distribution of business among such personnel and among administrative units of the Commission, and the use and expenditure of funds, according to budget categories, plans, programs, and priorities established and approved by the Commission, shall be exercised solely by the Chairman.

(B) In carrying out any of his functions under the provisions of this paragraph, the Chairman shall be governed by general policies, plans, priorities, and budgets approved by the Commission and by such regulatory decisions, findings, and determinations as the Commission may by law be authorized to make.

(C) The appointment by the Chairman of the heads of major administrative units under the Commission shall be subject to the approval of the Commission.

(D) Personnel employed regularly and full time in the immediate offices of Commissioners other than the Chairman shall not be affected by the provisions of this paragraph.

(E) There are hereby reserved to the Commission its functions with respect to revising budget estimates and with respect to determining the distribution of appropriated funds according to major programs and purposes.

(F) The Chairman may from time to time make such provisions as he shall deem appropriate authorizing the performance by any officer, employee, or administrative unit under his jurisdiction of any functions of the Chairman under this paragraph.

(7) No Commissioner or employee of the Commission shall accept employment or compensation from any person, exchange, or clearinghouse subject to regulation by the Commission under this Act during his term of office, nor shall he participate, directly or indirectly, in any contract market operations or transactions of a character subject to regulation by the Commission.

(8)(A) The Commission shall, in cooperation with the Secretary of Agriculture, maintain a liaison between the Commission and the Department of Agriculture. The Secretary shall take such steps as may be necessary to enable the Commission to obtain information and utilize such services and facilities of the Department of Agriculture as may be necessary in order to maintain effectively such liaison. In addition, the Secretary shall appoint a liaison officer, who shall be an employee of the Office of the Secretary, for the purpose of maintaining a liaison between the Department of Agriculture and the Commission. The Commission shall furnish such liaison officer appropriate office space within the offices of the Commission and shall allow such liaison officer to attend and observe all deliberations and proceedings of the Commission.

(B)(i) The Commission shall maintain communications with the Department of the Treasury, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, and the Securities and Exchange Commission for the purpose of keeping such agencies fully informed of Commission activities that relate to the responsibilities of those agencies, for the purpose of seeking the views of those agencies on such activities, and for considering the relationships between the volume and nature of investment and trading in contracts of sale of a commodity for future delivery and in securities and financial instruments under the jurisdiction of such agencies.

(ii) When a board of trade applies for designation as a contract market involving transactions for future delivery of any security issued or guaranteed by the United States or any agency thereof, the Commission shall promptly deliver a copy of such application to the Department of the Treasury and the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. The Commission may not designate a board of trade as a contract market based on such application until forty-five days after the date the Commission delivers the application to such agencies or until the Commission receives comments from each of such agencies on the application, whichever period is shorter. Any comments received by the Commission from such agencies shall be included as part of the public record of the Commission's designation proceeding. In designating, or refusing, suspending, or revoking the designation of, a board of trade as a contract market involving transactions for future delivery referred to in this clause or in considering possible emergency action under section 8a(9) of this Act with respect to such transactions, the Commission shall take into consideration all comments it receives from the Department of the Treasury and the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System and shall consider the effect that any such designation, suspension, revocation, or emergency action may have on the debt financing requirements of the United States Government and the continued efficiency and integrity of the underlying market for government securities.

(iii) The provisions of this subparagraph shall not create any rights, liabilities, or obligations upon which actions may be brought against the Commission.

(9)(A) Whenever the Commission submits any budget estimate or request to the President or the Office of Management and Budget, it shall concurrently transmit copies of that estimate or request to the House and Senate Appropriations Committees and the House Committee on Agriculture and the Senate Committee on Agriculture, Nutrition, and Forestry.

(B) Whenever the Commission transmits any legislative recommendations, or testimony, or comments on legislation to the President or the Office of Management and Budget, it shall concurrently transmit copies thereof to the House Committee on Agriculture and the Senate Committee on Agriculture, Nutrition, and Forestry. No officer or agency of the United States shall have any authority to require the Commission to submit its legislative recommendations, or testimony, or comments on legislation to any officer or agency of the United States for approval, comments, or review, prior to the submission of such recommendations, testimony, or comments to the Congress. In instances in which the Commission voluntarily seeks to obtain the comments or review of any officer or agency of the United States, the Commission shall include a description of such actions in its legislative recommendations, testimony, or comments on legislation which it transmits to the Congress.

(10) The Commission shall have an official seal, which shall be judicially noticed.

(11) The Commission is authorized to promulgate such rules and regulations as it deems necessary to govern the operating procedures and conduct of the business of the Commission.

(b) For the purposes of this Act (but not in any wise limiting the foregoing definition of interstate commerce) a transaction in respect to any article shall be considered to be in interstate commerce if such article is part of that current of commerce usual in the commodity trade whereby commodities and commodity products and by-products thereof are sent from one State with the expectation that they will end their transit, after purchase, in another, including, in addition to cases within the above general description, all cases where purchase or sale is either for shipment to another State, or for manufacture within the State and the shipment outside the State of the products resulting from such manufacture. Articles normally in such current of commerce shall not be considered out of such commerce through resort being had to any means or device intended to remove transactions in respect thereto from the provisions of this Act. For the purpose of this paragraph the word "State" includes Territory, the District of Columbia, possession of the United States, and foreign nation.

Sec. 3. Transactions in commodities involving the sale thereof for future delivery as commonly conducted on boards of trade and known as "futures" are affected with a national public interest. Such futures transactions are carried on in large volume by the public generally and by persons engaged in the business of buying and selling commodities and the products and byproducts thereof in interstate commerce. The prices involved in such transactions are generally quoted and disseminated throughout the United States and in foreign countries as a basis for determining the prices to the producer and the consumer of commodities and the products and byproducts thereof and to facilitate the movements thereof in interstate commerce. Such transactions are utilized by shippers, dealers, millers, and others engaged in handling commodities and the products and byproducts thereof in interstate commerce as a means of hedging themselves against possible loss through fluctuations in price. The transactions and prices of commodities on such boards of trade are susceptible to excessive speculation and can be manipulated, controlled, cornered or squeezed, to the detriment of the producer or the consumer and the persons handling commodities and the products and byproducts thereof in interstate commerce, rendering regulation imperative for the protection of such commerce and the national public interest therein. Furthermore, transactions which are of the character of, or are commonly known to the trade as, "options" are or may be utilized by commercial and other entities for risk shifting and other purposes. Options transactions are in interstate commerce or affect such commerce and the national economy, rendering regulation of such transactions imperative for the protection of such commerce and the national public interest.

Sec. 4. (a) It shall be unlawful for any person to offer to enter into, to enter into, to execute, to confirm the execution of, or to conduct any office or business anywhere in the United States, its territories or possessions, for the purpose of soliciting or accepting any order for, or otherwise dealing in, any transaction in, or in connection with, a contract for the purchase or sale of a commodity for future delivery (other than a contract which is made on or subject to the rules of a board of trade, exchange, or market located outside the United States, its territories or possessions) unless—

(1) such transaction is conducted on or subject to the rules of a board of trade which has been designated by the Commission as a "contract market" for such commodity;

(2) such contract is executed or consummated by or through a member of such contract market; and

(3) such contract is evidenced by a record in writing which shows the date, the parties to such contract and their addresses, the property covered and its price, and the terms of delivery: *Provided*, That each contract market member shall keep such record for a period of three years from the date thereof, or for a longer period if the Commission shall so direct, which record shall at all times be open to the inspection of any representative of the Commission or the Department of Justice.

(b) The Commission may adopt rules and regulations proscribing fraud and requiring minimum financial standards, the disclosure of risk, the filing of reports, the keeping of books and records, the safeguarding of customers' funds, and registration with the Commission by any person located in the United States, its territories or possessions, who engages in the offer or sale of any contract of sale of a commodity for future delivery that is made or to be made on or subject to the rules of a board of trade, exchange, or market located outside the United States, its territories or possessions. Such rules and regulations may impose different requirements for such persons depending upon the particular foreign board of trade, exchange, or market involved. No rule or regulation may be adopted by the Commission under this subsection that (1) requires Commission approval of any contract, rule, regulation, or action of any foreign board of trade, exchange, or market, or clearinghouse for such board of trade, exchange, or market, or (2) governs in any way any rule or contract term or action of any foreign board of trade, exchange, or market, or clearinghouse for such board of trade, exchange, or market.

Sec. 4a. (1) Excessive speculation in any commodity under contracts of sale of such commodity for future delivery made on or subject to the rules of contract markets causing sudden or unreasonable fluctuations or unwarranted changes in the price of such commodity, is an undue and unnecessary burden on interstate commerce in such commodity. For the purpose of diminishing, eliminating, or preventing such burden, the Commission shall, from time to time, after due notice and opportunity for hearing, by rule, regulation, or order, proclaim and fix such limits on the amount of trading which may be done or positions which may be held by any person under contracts of sale of such commodity for future delivery on or subject to the rules of any contract market as the Commission finds are necessary to diminish, eliminate, or prevent such burden. In determining whether any person has exceeded such limits, the positions held and trading done by any persons directly or indirectly controlled by such person shall be included with the positions held and trading done by such person; and further, such limits upon positions and trading shall apply to positions held by, and trading done by, two or more persons acting pursuant to an expressed or implied agreement or understanding, the same as if the positions were held by, or the trading were done by, a single person. Nothing in this section shall be construed to prohibit the Commission from fixing different trading or position limits for different commodities, markets, futures, or delivery months, or for different number of days remaining until the last day of trading in a contract, or different trading limits for buying and selling operations, or different limits for the purposes of subparagraphs 2 (A) and (B) of this section, or from exempting transactions normally known to the trade as "spreads" or "straddles" or "arbitrage" or from fixing limits applying to such transactions or positions different from limits fixed for other transactions or positions. The word "arbitrage" in domestic markets shall be defined to mean the same as a "spread" or "straddle". The Commission is authorized to define the term "international arbitrage".

(2) The Commission shall, in such rule, regulation, or order, fix a reasonable time (not to exceed ten days) after the promulgation of the rule, regulation, or order; after which, and until such rule, regulation, or order is suspended, modified, or revoked, it shall be unlawful for any person—

(A) directly or indirectly to buy or sell, or agree to buy or sell, under contracts of sale of such commodity for future delivery on or subject to the rules of the contract market or markets to which the rule, regulation, or order applies, any amount of such commodity during any one business day in excess of any trading limit fixed for one business day by the Commission in such rule, regulation, or order for or with respect to such commodity; or

(B) directly or indirectly to hold or control a net long or a net short position in any commodity for future delivery on or subject to the rules of any contract market in excess of any position limit fixed by the Commission for or with respect to such commodity: *Provided,* That such position limit shall not apply to a position acquired in good faith prior to the effective date of such rule, regulation, or order.

(3) No rule, regulation, or order issued under subsection (1) of this section shall apply to transactions or positions which are shown to be bona fide hedging transactions or positions as such terms shall be defined by the Commission by rule, regulation, or order consistent with the purposes of this Act. Such terms may be defined to permit producers, purchasers, sellers, middlemen, and users of a commodity or a product derived therefrom to hedge their legitmate anticipated business needs for that period of time into the future for which an appropriate futures contract is open and available on an exchange. To determine the adequacy of this Act and the powers of the Commission acting thereunder to prevent unwarranted price pressures by large hedgers, the Commission shall monitor and analyze the trading activities of the largest hedg-

ers, as determined by the Commission, operating in the cattle, hog, or pork belly markets and shall report its findings and recommendations to the Senate Committee on Agriculture, Nutrition, and Forestry and the House Committee on Agriculture in its annual reports for at least two years following the date of enactment of the Futures Trading Act of 1982.

(4) This section shall apply to a person that is registered as a futures commission merchant, an introducing broker, or a floor broker under authority of this Act only to the extent that transactions made by such person are made on behalf of or for the account or benefit of such person. This section shall not apply to transactions made by, or on behalf of, or at the direction of, the United States, or a duly authorized agency thereof.

(5) Nothing in this section shall prohibit or impair the adoption by any contract market or by any other board of trade licensed or designated by the Commission of any bylaw, rule, regulation, or resolution fixing limits on the amount of trading which may be done or positions which may be held by any person under contracts of sale of any commodity for future delivery traded on or subject to the rules of such contract market, or under options on such contracts or commodities traded on or subject to the rules of such contract market or such board of trade: *Provided,* That if the Commission shall have fixed limits under this section for any contract or under section 4c of this Act for any commodity option, then the limits fixed by the bylaws, rules, regulations, and resolutions adopted by such contract market or such board of trade shall not be higher than the limits fixed by the Commission. It shall be a violation of this Act for any person to violate any bylaw, rule, regulation, or resolution of any contract market or other board of trade licensed or designated by the Commission fixing limits on the amount of trading which may be done or positions which may be held by any person under contracts of sale of any commodity for future delivery or under options on such contracts or commodities, if such bylaw, rule, regulation, or resolution has been approved by the Commission: *Provided,* That the provisions of section 9(c) of this Act shall apply only to those who knowingly violate such limits.

SEC. 4b. It shall be unlawful (1) for any member of a contract market, or for any correspondent, agent, or employee of any member, in or in connection with any order to make, or the making of, any contract of sale of any commodity in interstate commerce, made, or to be made, on or subject to the rules of any contract market, for or on behalf of any other person, or (2) for any person, in or in connection with any order to make, or the making of, any contract of sale of any commodity for future delivery, made, or to be made, on or subject to the rules of any contract market, for or on behalf of any other person if such contract for future delivery is or may be used for (a) hedging any transaction in interstate commerce in such commodity or the products or byproducts thereof, or (b) determining the price basis of any transaction in interstate commerce in such commodity, or (c) delivering any such commodity sold, shipped, or received in interstate commerce for the fulfillment thereof—

(A) to cheat or defraud or attempt to cheat or defraud such other person;

(B) willfully to make or cause to be made to such other person any false report or statement thereof, or willfully to enter or cause to be entered for such person any false record thereof;

(C) willfully to deceive or attempt to deceive such other person by any means whatsoever in regard to any such order or contract or the disposition or execution of any such order or contract, or in regard to any act of agency performed with respect to such order or contract for such person; or

(D) to bucket such order, or to fill such order by offset against the order or orders of any other person, or willfully and knowingly and without the prior consent of such person to become the buyer in respect to any selling order of such person, or become the seller in respect to any buying order of such person.

Nothing in this section or in any other section of this Act shall be construed to prevent a futures commission merchant or floor broker who shall have in hand, simultaneously, buying and selling orders at the market for different principals for a like quantity of a commodity for future delivery in the same month, from executing such buying and selling orders at the market price: *Provided,* That any such execution shall take place on the floor of the exchange where such orders are to be executed at public outcry across the ring and shall be duly reported, recorded, and cleared in the same manner as other orders executed on such exchange: *And provided further,* That such transactions shall be made in accordance with such rules and regulations as the Commission may promulgate regarding the manner of the execution of such transactions.

SEC. 4c. (a) It shall be unlawful for any person to offer to enter into, enter into, or confirm the execution of, any transaction involving any commodity, which is or may be used for (1) hedging any transaction in interstate commerce in such commodity or the products or byproducts thereof, or (2) determining the price basis of any such transaction in interstate commerce in such commodity, or (3) delivering any such commodity sold, shipped, or received in interstate commerce for the fulfillment thereof—

(A) if such transaction is, is of the character of, or is commonly known to the trade as, a "wash sale", "cross trade", or "accommodation trade", or is a fictitious sale; or

(B) if such transaction is used to cause any price to be reported, registered, or recorded which is not a true and bona fide price.

Nothing in this section shall be construed to prevent the exchange of futures in connection with cash commodity transactions or of futures for cash commodities, or of transfer trades or office trades if made in accordance with board of trade rules applying to such transactions and such rules shall have been approved by the Commission.

(b) No person shall offer to enter into, enter into or confirm the execution of, any transaction involving any commodity regulated under this Act which is of the character of, or is commonly known to the trade as, an "option", "privilege", "indemnity", "bid", "offer", "put", "call", "advance guaranty", or "decline guaranty", contrary to any rule, regulation, or order of the Commission prohibiting any such transaction or allowing any such transaction under such terms and conditions as the Commission shall prescribe. Any such order, rule, or regulation may be made only after notice and opportunity for hearing, and the Commission may set different terms and conditions for different markets.

(c) Notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (b) of this section, no person may, after the enactment of the Futures Trading Act of 1978, offer to enter into, enter into, or confirm the execution of any commodity option transaction involving any commodity regulated under this Act but not specifically set forth in section 2(a) of this Act prior to the enactment of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission Act of 1974, until (1) the Commission transmits to the House Committee on Agriculture and the Senate Committee on Agriculture, Nutrition, and Forestry documentation of its ability to regulate successfully such transactions, including a copy of the Commission's proposed rules and regulations, and (2) the expiration of thirty calendar days of continuous session of Congress after the date of such transmittal. With respect to any commodity regulated under this Act and specifically set forth in section (2)(a) of this Act prior to the date of enactment of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission Act of 1974, the Commission may, pursuant to the procedures set forth in this subsection, establish a pilot program for a period not to exceed three years to permit such commodity option transactions. The Commission may authorize commodity option transactions during the pilot program in as many commodities as will provide an adequate test of the trading of such option transactions. After completion of the pilot program, the Commission may authorize commodity option transactions without regard to the restrictions in the pilot program after the Commission transmits to the House Committee on Agriculture and the Senate Committee on Agriculture, Nutrition, and Forestry the documentation required under clause (1) of the first sentence of this subsection and the expiration of thirty calendar days of continuous session of Congress after the date of such transmittal. The Commission is not precluded from transmitting, at any time, documentation relating to its ability to regulate such transactions regarding individual commodities, classes of commodities, or regulation of such transactions on specific boards of trade. Nothing in this subsection shall affect any rights or obligations arising out of any transactions subject to the provisions of this subsection entered into, or the execution of which was confirmed, prior to October 1, 1978: *Provided,* That this prohibition shall not apply to any transaction expressly permitted under rules or regulations prescribed by the Commission, before or after the date of enactment of the Futures Trading Act of 1978, to be offered to be entered into, entered into, or confirmed, in which the purchaser is a producer, processor, commercial user of, or a merchant handling, the commodity involved in the transaction, or the products or byproducts thereof.

(d) Notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (c) of this section—

(1) any person domiciled in the United States who on May 1, 1978, was in the business of granting an option on a physical commodity, other than a commodity specifically set forth in section 2(a) of this Act prior to enactment of the Commodity

Futures Trading Commission Act of 1974, and was in the business of buying, selling, producing, or otherwise using that commodity, may continue to grant or issue options on that commodity in accordance with Commission regulations in effect on August 17, 1978, until thirty days after the effective date of regulations issued by the Commission under clause (2) of this subsection: *Provided*, That if such person files an application for registration under the regulations issued under clause (2) of this subsection within thirty days after the effective date of such regulations, that person may continue to grant or issue options pending a final determination by the Commission on the application; and

(2) the Commission shall issue regulations that permit grantors and futures commission merchants to offer to enter into, enter into, or confirm the execution of, any commodity option transaction on a physical commodity subject to the provisions of subsection (b) of this section, other than a commodity specifically set forth in section 2(a) of this Act prior to enactment of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission Act of 1974, if—

(A) the grantor is a person domiciled in the United States who—

(i) is in the business of buying, selling, producing, or otherwise using the underlying commodity;

(ii) at all times has a net worth of at least $5,000,000 certified annually by an independent public accountant using generally accepted accounting principles;

(iii) notifies the Commission and every futures commission merchant offering the grantor's option if the grantor knows or has reason to believe that the grantor's net worth has fallen below $5,000,000;

(iv) segregates daily, exclusively for the benefit of purchasers, money, exempted securities (within the meaning of section 3(a)(12) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78c(a)(12)), commercial paper, bankers' acceptances, commercial bills, or unencumbered warehouse receipts, equal to an amount by which the value of each transaction exceeds the amount received or to be received by the grantor for such transaction;

(v) provides an identification number for each transaction; and

(vi) provides confirmation of all orders for such transactions executed, including the execution price and a transaction identification number;

(B) the futures commission merchant is a person who—

(i) has evidence that the grantor meets the requirements specified in subclause (A) of this clause;

(ii) treats and deals with all money, securities, or property received from its customers as payment of the purchase price in connection with such transactions, as belonging to such customers until the expiration of the term of the option, or, if the customer exercises the option, until all rights of the customer under the commodity option transaction have been fulfilled;

(iii) records each transaction in its customer's name by the transaction identification number provided by the grantor;

(iv) provides a disclosure statement to its customers, under regulations of the Commission, that discloses, among other things, all costs, including any markups or commissions involved in such transaction; and

(C) the grantor and futures commission merchant comply with any additional uniform and reasonable terms and conditions the Commission may prescribe, including registration with the Commission.

The Commission may permit persons not domiciled in the United States to grant options under this subsection, other than options on a commodity specifically set forth in section (2)(a) of this Act prior to enactment of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission Act of 1974, under such additional rules, regulations, and orders as the Commission may adopt to provide protection to purchasers that are substantially the equivalent of those applicable to grantors domiciled in the United States. The Commission may terminate the right of any person to grant, offer, or sell options under this subsection only after a hearing, including a finding that the continuation of such right is contrary to the public interest: *Provided*, That pending the completion of such termination proceedings, the Commission may suspend the right to grant, offer, or sell options of any person whose activities in the Commission's judgment present a substantial risk to the the public interest.

(e) The Commission may adopt rules and regulations, after public notice and opportunity for a hearing on the record, prohibiting the granting, issuance, or sale of options permitted under subsection (d) of this section if the Commission determines that such options are contrary to the public interest.

(f) Nothing in this Act shall be deemed to govern or in any way be applicable to any transaction in an option on foreign currency traded on a national securities exchange.

SEC. 4d. It shall be unlawful for any person to engage as futures commission merchant or introducing broker in soliciting orders or accepting orders for the purchase or sale of any commodity for future delivery, or involving any contracts of sale of any commodity for future delivery, on or subject to the rules of any contract market unless—

(1) such person shall have registered, under this Act, with the Commission as such futures commission merchant or introducing broker and such registration shall not have expired nor been suspended nor revoked; and

(2) such person shall, if a futures commission merchant, whether a member or nonmember of a contract market, treat and deal with all money, securities, and property received by such person to margin, guarantee, or secure the trades or contracts of any customer of such person, or accruing to such customer as the result of such trades or contracts, as belonging to such customer. Such money, securities, and property shall be separately accounted for and shall not be commingled with the funds of such commission merchant or be used to margin or guarantee the trades or contracts, or to secure or extend the

credit, of any customer or person other than the one for whom the same are held: *Provided, however,* That such money, securities, and property of the customers of such futures commission merchant may, for convenience, be commingled and deposited in the same account or accounts with any bank or trust company or with the clearing-house organization of such contract market, and that such share thereof as in the normal course of business shall be necessary to margin, guarantee, secure, transfer, adjust, or settle the contracts or trades of such customers, or resulting market positions, with the clearinghouse organization of such contract market or with any member of such contract market, may be withdrawn and applied to such purposes, including the payment of commissions, brokerage, interest, taxes, storage and other charges, lawfully accruing in connection with such contracts and trades: *Provided further,* That in accordance with such terms and conditions as the Commission may prescribe by rule, regulation, or order, such money, securities, and property of the customers of such futures commission merchant may be commingled and deposited as provided in this section with any other money, securities, and property received by such futures commission merchant and required by the Commission to be separately accounted for and treated and dealt with as belonging to the customers of such futures commission merchant: *Provided further,* That such money may be invested in obligations of the United States, in general obligations of any State or of any political subdivision thereof, and in obligations fully guaranteed as to principal and interest by the United States, such investments to be made in accordance with such rules and regulations and subject to such conditions as the Commission may prescribe.

It shall be unlawful for any person, including but not limited to any clearing agency of a contract market and any depository, that has received any money, securities, or property for deposit in a separate account as provided in paragraph (2) of this section, to hold, dispose of, or use any such money, securities, or property as belonging to the depositing futures commission merchant or any person other than the customers of such futures commission merchant.

SEC. 4e. It shall be unlawful for any person to act as floor broker in executing any orders for the purchase or sale of any commodity for future delivery, or involving any contracts of sale of any commodity for future delivery on or subject to the rules of any contract market unless such person shall have registered, under this Act, with the Commission as such floor broker and such registration shall not have expired nor been suspended nor revoked.

SEC. 4f. (1) Any person desiring to register as a futures commission merchant, introducing broker, or floor broker hereunder shall be registered upon application to the Commission. The application shall be made in such form and manner as prescribed by the Commission, giving such information and facts as the Commission may deem necessary concerning the business in which the applicant is or will be engaged, including in the case of an application of a futures commission merchant or an introducing broker, the names and addresses of the managers of all branch offices, and the names of such officers and partners, if a partnership, and of such officers, directors, and stockholders, if a corporation, as the Commission may direct. Such person, when registered hereunder, shall likewise continue to report and furnish to the Commission the above-mentioned information and such other information pertaining to such person's business as the Commission may require. Each registration shall expire on December 31 of the year for which issued or at such other time, not less than one year from the date of issuance, as the Commission may by rule, regulation, or order prescribe, and shall be renewed upon application therefor unless the registration has been suspended (and the period of such suspension has not expired) or revoked pursuant to the provisions of this Act.

(2) Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Act, no person desiring to register as futures commission merchant or as introducing broker shall be so registered unless he meets such minimum financial requirements as the Commission may by regulation prescribe as necessary to insure his meeting his obligations as a registrant, and each person so registered shall at all times continue to meet such prescribed minimum financial requirements: *Provided*, That such minimum financial requirements will be considered met if the applicant for registration or registrant is a member of a contract market and conforms to minimum financial standards and related reporting requirements set by such contract market in its bylaws, rules, regulations, or resolutions and approved by the Commission as adequate to effectuate the purposes of this paragraph (2).

SEC. 4g. (1) Every person registered hereunder as futures commission merchant, introducing broker, or floor broker shall make such reports as are required by the Commission regarding the transactions and positions of such person, and the transactions and positions of the customer thereof, in commodities for future delivery on any board of trade in the United States or elsewhere; shall keep books and records pertaining to such transactions and positions in such form and manner and for such period as may be required by the Commission; and shall keep such books and records open to inspection by any representative of the Commission or the United States Department of Justice.

(2) Every clearinghouse and contract market shall maintain daily trading records. The daily trading records shall include such information as the Commission shall prescribe by rule.

(3) Floor brokers, introducing brokers, and futures commission merchants shall maintain daily trading records for each customer in such manner and form as to be identifiable with the trades referred to in subsection (2).

(4) Daily trading records shall be maintained in a form suitable to the Commission for such period as may be required by the Commission. Reports shall be made from the records maintained at such times and at such places and in such form as the Commission may prescribe by rule, order, or regulation in order to protect the public interest and the interest of persons trading in commodity futures.

(5) Before the beginning of trading each day, the exchange shall, insofar as is practicable and under terms and conditions specified by the Commission, make public the volume of trading on each type of contract for the previous day and such other information as

the Commission deems necessary in the public interest and prescribes by rule, order, or regulation.

(6) Nothing contained in this section shall be construed to prohibit the Commission from making separate determinations for different clearinghouses, contract markets, and exchanges when such determinations are warranted in the judgment of the Commission.

SEC. 4h. It shall be unlawful for any person falsely to represent such person to be a member of a contract market or the representative or agent of such member, or to be a registrant under this Act or the representative or agent of any registrant, in soliciting or handling any order or contract for the purchase or sale of any commodity in interstate commerce or for future delivery, or falsely to represent in connection with the handling of any such order or contract that the same is to be or has been executed on, or by or through a member of, any contract market.

SEC. 4i. It shall be unlawful for any person to make any contract for the purchase or sale of any commodity for future delivery on or subject to the rules of any contract market—

> (1) if such person shall directly or indirectly make such contracts with respect to any commodity or any future of such commodity during any one day in an amount equal to or in excess of such amount as shall be fixed from time to time by the Commission, and
>
> (2) if such person shall directly or indirectly have or obtain a long or short position in any commodity or any future of such commodity equal to or in excess of such amount as shall be fixed from time to time by the Commission,

unless such person files or causes to be filed with the properly designated officer of the Commission such reports regarding any transactions or positions described in clauses (1) and (2) hereof as the Commission may by rule or regulation require and unless, in accordance with rules and regulations of the Commission, such person shall keep books and records of all such transactions and positions and transactions and positions in any such commodity traded on or subject to the rules of any other board of trade, and of cash or spot transactions in, and inventories and purchase and sale commitments of such commodity. Such books and records shall show complete details concerning all such transactions, positions, inventories, and commitments, including the names and addresses of all persons having any interest therein, and shall be open at all times to inspection by any representative of the Commission or the Department of Justice. For the purposes of this section, the futures and cash or spot transactions and positions of any person shall include such transactions and positions of any persons directly or indirectly controlled by such person.

SEC. 4j. (1) The Commission shall within nine months after the effective date of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission Act of 1974, and subsequently when it determines that changes are required, make a determination, after notice and opportunity for hearing, whether or not a floor broker may trade for his own account or any account in which such broker has trading discretion, and also execute a customer's order for future delivery and, if the Commission determines that such trades and such executions shall be permitted, the Commission shall further determine the terms, conditions, and circumstances under which such trades and such executions shall be conducted: *Provided,* That any such determination shall, at a minimum, take into account the effect upon the liquidity of trading of each market: *And provided further,* That nothing herein shall be construed to prohibit the Commission from making separate determinations for different contract markets when such are warranted in the judgment of the Commission, or to prohibit contract markets from setting terms and conditions more restrictive than those set by the Commission.

(2) The Commission shall within nine months after the effective date of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission Act of 1974, and subsequently when it determines that changes are required, make a determination, after notice and opportunity for hearing, whether or not a futures commission merchant may trade for its own account or any proprietary account, as defined by the Commission, and if the Commission determines that such trades shall be permitted, the Commission shall further determine the terms, conditions, and circumstances under which such trades shall be conducted: *Provided,* That any such determination, at a minimum, shall take into account the effect upon the liquidity of trading of each market: *And provided further,* That nothing herein shall be construed to prohibit the Commission from making separate determinations for different contract markets when such are warranted in the judgment of the Commission, or to prohibit contract markets from setting terms and conditions more restrictive than those set by the Commission.

SEC. 4k. (1) It shall be unlawful for any person to be associated with a futures commission merchant as a partner, officer, or employee, or to be associated with an introducing broker as a partner, officer, employee, or agent (or any person occupying a similar status or performing similar functions), in any capacity that involves (i) the solicitation or acceptance of customers' orders (other than in a clerical capacity) or (ii) the supervision of any person or persons so engaged, unless such person is registered with the Commission under this Act as an associated person of such futures commission merchant or of such introducing broker and such registration shall not have expired, been suspended (and the period of suspension has not expired), or been revoked. It shall be unlawful for a futures commission merchant or introducing broker to permit such a person to become or remain associated with the futures commission merchant or introducing broker in any such capacity if such futures commission merchant or introducing broker knew or should have known that such person was not so registered or that such registration had expired, been suspended (and the period of suspension has not expired), or been revoked. Any individual who is registered as floor broker, futures commission merchant, or introducing broker (and such registration is not suspended or revoked) need not also register under this subsection.

(2) It shall be unlawful for any person to be associated with a commodity pool operator as a partner, officer, employea, consultant, or agent (or any person occupying a similar status or performing similar functions), in any capacity that involves (i) the solicitation of funds, securities, or property for a participation in a commodity pool or (ii) the supervision of any person or persons so en-

gaged, unless such person is registered with the Commission under this Act as an associated person of such commodity pool operator and such registration shall not have expired, been suspended (and the period of suspension has not expired), or been revoked. It shall be unlawful for a commodity pool operator to permit such a person to become or remain associated with the commodity pool operator in any such capacity if the commodity pool operator knew or should have known that such person was not so registered or that such registration had expired, been suspended (and the period of suspension has not expired), or been revoked. Any individual who is registered as a floor broker, futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity pool operator, or as an associated person of another category of registrant under this section (and such registration is not suspended or revoked) need not also register under this subsection. The Commission may exempt any person or class of persons from having to register under this subsection by rule, regulation, or order.

(3) It shall be unlawful for any person to be associated with a commodity trading advisor as a partner, officer, employee, consultant, or agent (or any person occupying a similar status or performing similar functions), in any capacity which involves (i) the solicitation of a client's or prospective client's discretionary account or (ii) the supervision of any person or persons so engaged, unless such person is registered with the Commission under this Act as an associated person of such commodity trading advisor and such registration shall not have expired, been suspended (and the period of suspension has not expired), or been revoked. It shall be unlawful for a commodity trading advisor to permit such a person to become or remain associated with the commodity trading advisor in any such capacity if the commodity trading advisor knew or should have known that such person was not so registered or that such registration had expired, been suspended (and the period of suspension has not expired), or been revoked. Any individual who is registered as a floor broker, futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity trading advisor, or as an associated person of another category of registrant under this section (and such registration is not suspended or revoked) need not also register under this subsection. The Commission may exempt any person or class of persons from having to register under this subsection by rule, regulation, or order.

(4) Any person desiring to be registered as an associated person of a futures commission merchant, of an introducing broker, of a commodity pool operator, or of a commodity trading advisor shall make application to the Commission in the form and manner prescribed by the Commission, giving such information and facts as the Commission may deem necessary concerning the applicant. Such person, when registered hereunder, shall likewise continue to report and furnish to the Commission such information as the Commission may require. Such registration shall expire at such time as the Commission may by rule, regulation, or order prescribe.

(5) It shall be unlawful for any registrant to permit a person to become or remain an associated person of such registrant, if the registrant knew or should have known of facts regarding such asso-

ciated person that are set forth as statutory disqualifications in section 8a(2) of this Act, unless such registrant has notified the Commission of such facts and the Commission has determined that such person should be registered or temporarily licensed.

SEC. 4l. It is hereby found that the activities of commodity trading advisors and commodity pool operators are affected with a national public interest in that, among other things—

(1) their advice, counsel, publications, writings, analyses, and reports are furnished and distributed, and their contracts, solicitations, subscriptions, agreements, and other arrangements with clients take place and are negotiated and performed by the use of the mails and other means and instrumentalities of interstate commerce;

(2) their advice, counsel, publications, writings, analyses, and reports customarily relate to and their operations are directed toward and cause the purchase and sale of commodities for future delivery on or subject to the rules of contract markets; and

(3) the foregoing transactions occur in such volume as to affect substantially transactions on contract markets.

SEC. 4m. (1) It shall be unlawful for any commodity trading advisor or commodity pool operator, unless registered under this Act, to make use of the mails or any means or instrumentality of interstate commerce in connection with his business as such commodity trading advisor or commodity pool operator: *Provided,* That the provisions of this section shall not apply to any commodity trading advisor who, during the course of the preceding twelve months, has not furnished commodity trading advice to more than fifteen persons and who does not hold himself out generally to the public as a commodity trading advisor. The provisions of this section shall not apply to any commodity trading advisor who is a (1) dealer, processor, broker, or seller in cash market transactions of any commodity specifically set forth in section 2(a) of this Act prior to the enactment of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission Act of 1974 (or products thereof) or (2) nonprofit, voluntary membership, general farm organization, who provides advice on the sale or purchase of any commodity specifically set forth in section 2(a) of this Act prior to the enactment of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission Act of 1974; if the advice by the person described in clause (1) or (2) of this sentence as a commodity trading advisor is solely incidental to the conduct of that person's business: *Provided,* That such person shall be subject to proceedings under section 14 of this Act.

(2) Nothing in this Act shall relieve any person of any obligation or duty, or affect the availability of any right or remedy available to the Securities and Exchange Commission or any private party arising under the Securities Act of 1933 or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 governing the issuance, offer, purchase, or sale of securities of a commodity pool, or of persons engaged in transactions with respect to such securities, or reporting by a commodity pool.

SEC. 4n. (1) Any commodity trading advisor or commodity pool operator, or any person who contemplates becoming a commodity trading advisor or commodity pool operator, may register under this Act by filing an application with the Commission. Such application shall contain such information, in such form and detail, as the Commission may, by rules and regulations, prescribe as necessary or appropriate in the public interest, including the following:

(A) the name and form of organization, including capital structure, under which the applicant engages or intends to engage in business; the name of the State under the laws of which he is organized; the location of his principal business office and branch offices, if any; the names and addresses of all partners, officers, directors, and persons performing similar functions or, if the applicant be an individual, of such individual; and the number of employees;

(B) the education, the business affiliations for the past ten years, and the present business affiliations of the applicant and of his partners, officers, directors, and persons performing similar functions and of any controlling person thereof;

(C) the nature of the business of the applicant, including the manner of giving advice and rendering of analyses or reports;

(D) the nature and scope of the authority of the applicant with respect to clients' funds and accounts;

(E) the basis upon which the applicant is or will be compensated; and

(F) such other information as the Commission may require to determine whether the applicant is qualified for registration.

(2) Each registration under this section shall expire on the 30th day of June of each year, or at such other time, not less than one year from the effective date thereof, as the Commission may by rule, regulation, or order prescribe, and shall be renewed upon application therefor subject to the same requirements as in the case of an original application.

(3)(A) Every commodity trading advisor and commodity pool operator registered under this Act shall maintain books and records and file such reports in such form and manner as may be prescribed by the Commission. All such books and records shall be kept for a period of at least three years, or longer if the Commission so directs, and shall be open to inspection by any representative of the Commission or the Department of Justice. Upon the request of the Commission, a registered commodity trading advisor or commodity pool operator shall furnish the name and address of each client, subscriber, or participant, and submit samples or copies of all reports, letters, circulars, memorandums, publications, writings, or other literature or advice distributed to clients, subscribers, or participants, or prospective clients, subscribers, or participants.

(B) Unless otherwise authorized by the Commission by rule or regulation, all commodity trading advisors and commodity pool operators shall make a full and complete disclosure to their subscribers, clients, or participants of all futures market positions taken or held by the individual principals of their organization.

(4) Every commodity pool operator shall regularly furnish statements of account to each participant in his operations. Such statements shall be in such form and manner as may be prescribed by the Commission and shall include complete information as to the current status of all trading accounts in which such participant has an interest.

SEC. 4o. (1) It shall be unlawful for a commodity trading advisor, associated person of a commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, or associated person of a commodity pool operator by use of the mails or any means or instrumentality of interstate commerce, directly or indirectly—

(A) to employ any device, scheme, or artifice to defraud any client or participant or prospective client or participant; or

(B) to engage in any transaction, practice, or course of business which operates as a fraud or deceit upon any client or participant or prospective client or participant.

(2) It shall be unlawful for any commodity trading advisor, associated person of a commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, or associated person of a commodity pool operator registered under this Act to represent or imply in any manner whatsoever that such person has been sponsored, recommended, or approved, or that such person's abilities or qualifications have in any respect been passed upon, by the United States or any agency or officer thereof. This section shall not be construed to prohibit a statement that a person is registered under this Act as a commodity trading advisor, associated person of a commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, or associated person of a commodity pool operator, if such statement is true in fact and if the effect of such registration is not misrepresented.

SEC. 4p. The Commission may specify by rules and regulations appropriate standards with respect to training, experience, and such other qualifications as the Commission finds necessary or desirable to insure the fitness of persons required to be registered with the Commission. In connection therewith, the Commission may prescribe by rules and regulations the adoption of written proficiency examinations to be given to applicants for registration and the establishment of reasonable fees to be charged to such applicants to cover the administration of such examinations. The Commission may further prescribe by rules and regulations that, in lieu of examinations administered by the Commission, futures associations registered under section 17 of this Act or contract markets may adopt written proficiency examinations to be given to applicants for registration and charge reasonable fees to such applicants to cover the administration of such examinations. Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, the Commission may specify by rules and regulations such terms and conditions as it deems appropriate to protect the public interest wherein exception to any written proficiency examination shall be made with respect to individuals who have demonstrated, through training and experience, the degree of proficiency and skill necessary to protect the interests of customers, clients, pool participants, or other members of the public with whom such individuals deal.

SEC. 5. The Commission is hereby authorized and directed to designate any board of trade as a "contract market" when, and only when, such board of trade complies with and carries out the following conditions and requirements:

(a) When located at a terminal market where any cash commodity of the kind specified in the contracts of sale of any commodity for future delivery to be executed on such board is sold in sufficient volumes and under such conditions as fairly to reflect the general value of the commodity and the differences in value between the various grades of such commodity, and where there is available to such board of trade official inspection service approved by the Secretary of Agriculture or the Commission for the purpose: *Provided*, That any board of trade not so located shall be designated as a "contract market" if such board of trade provides for the delivery of commodities on such contracts at a delivery point or points and upon terms and conditions approved by the Commission.

(b) When the governing board thereof provides for the making and filing by the board or any member thereof, as the Commission may direct, of reports in accordance with the rules and regulations, and in such manner and form and at such times as may be prescribed by the Commission, showing the details and terms of all transactions entered into by the board, or the members thereof, either in cash transactions or transactions for future delivery consummated on or subject to the rules of a board of trade, and when such governing board provides, in accordance with such rules and regulations, for the keeping of a record by the board or the members of the board of trade, as the Commission may direct, showing the details and terms of all cash and future transactions entered into by them, consummated on or subject to the rules of a board of trade, such record to be in permanent form, showing the parties to all such transactions, including the persons for whom made, any assignments or transfers thereof, with the parties thereto, and the manner in which said transactions are fulfilled, discharged, or terminated. Such record shall be required to be kept for a period of three years from the date thereof, or for a longer period if the Commission shall so direct, and shall at all times be open to the inspection of any representative of the Commission or United States Department of Justice.

(c) When the governing board thereof provides for the prevention of dissemination by the board or any member thereof, of false or misleading or knowingly inaccurate reports concerning crop or market information or conditions that affect or tend to affect the price of any commodity in interstate commerce.

(d) When the governing board thereof provides for the prevention of manipulation of prices and the cornering of any commodity by the dealers or operators upon such board.

(e) When the governing board thereof does not exclude from membership in, and all privileges on, such board of trade, any duly authorized representative of any lawfully formed and conducted cooperative association of producers having adequate financial responsibility which is engaged in any cash commodity business, if such association has complied, and agrees to comply, with such terms and conditions as are or may be imposed lawfully on other members of such board: *Provided*, That no rule of a contract market shall forbid or be construed to forbid the return on a patronage basis by such cooperative association to its bona fide members of moneys collected in excess of the expense of conducting the business of such association.

(f) When the governing board provides for making effective the final orders or decisions entered pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (b) of section 6, and the orders issued pursuant to the provisions of section 5a of this Act, and for compliance in all other respects with the requirements applicable to such board of trade under this Act.

(g) When such board of trade demonstrates that transactions for future delivery in the commodity for which designation as a contract market is sought will not be contrary to the public interest.

SEC. 5a. Each contract market shall—

(1) promptly furnish the Commission copies of all bylaws, rules, regulations, and resolutions made or issued by it or by the governing board thereof or any committee, and of all changes and proposed changes therein;

(2) keep all books, records, minutes and journals of proceedings of such contract market, and its governing board, committees, subsidiaries, and affiliates in a manner that will clearly describe all matters discussed by such contract market, governing board, committees, subsidiaries and affiliates and reveal any action taken in such matters, and allow inspection at all times by any authorized representative of the Commission or United States Department of Justice of all such books, records, minutes and journals of proceedings. Such books, records, minutes and journals of proceedings shall be kept for a period of three years from the date thereof, or for a longer period if the Commission shall so direct;

(3) require the operators of warehouses in which or out of which any commodity is deliverable on any contract for future delivery made on or subject to the rules of such contract market, to make such reports, keep such records, and permit such warehouse visitation as the Commission may prescribe. Such books and records shall be required to be kept for a period of three years from the date thereof, or for a longer period if the Commission shall so direct, and such books, records, and warehouses shall be open at all times to inspection by any representative of the Commission or United States Department of Justice;

(4) when so directed by order of the Commission, provide for a period, after trading in contracts of sale of any commodity for future delivery in a delivery month has ceased, during which contracts of sale of such commodity for future delivery in such month may be satisfied by the delivery of the actual cash commodity. Whenever, after due notice and opportunity for hearing, the Commission finds that provision for such a period of delivery for any one or more commodities or markets would prevent or tend to prevent "squeezes" and market congestion endangering price stability, it shall, by order, require such period of delivery (which shall be not less than three nor more than ten business days) applicable to such commodities and markets as it finds will prevent or tend to prevent such "squeezes" and market congestion: *Provided, however,* That such order shall not apply to then existing contracts;

(5) require the party making delivery of any commodity on any contract of sale of such commodity for future delivery to furnish the party obligated under the contract to accept delivery, written notice of the date of delivery at least one business day prior to such date of delivery. Whenever, after due notice and opportunity for hearing, the Commission finds that the

giving of longer notice of delivery is necessary to prevent or diminish unfair practices in trading in any one or more commodities or markets, it shall by order require such longer notice of delivery (which shall be not more than ten business days) applicable to such commodities and markets as it finds will prevent or diminish unfair practices: *Provided, however,* That such order shall not apply to then existing contracts;

(6) require that all contracts of sale of any commodity for future delivery on such contract market shall provide for the delivery thereunder of commodities of grades conforming to United States standards, if such standards shall have been officially promulgated and adopted by the Commission;

(7) require that receipts issued under the United States Warehouse Act (U.S.C. 1934 ed., title 7, secs. 241–273) shall be accepted in satisfaction of any futures contract, made on or subject to the rules of such contract market, without discrimination and notwithstanding that the warehouseman issuing such receipts is not also licensed as a warehouseman under the laws of any State or enjoys other or different privileges than under State law: *Provided, however,* That such receipts shall be for the kind, quality, and quantity of commodity specified in such contract and that the warehouse in which the commodity is stored meets such reasonable requirements as may be imposed by such contract market on other warehouses as to location, accessibility, and suitability for warehousing and delivery purposes: *And provided further,* That this subsection shall apply only to futures contracts for those commodities which may be delivered from a warehouse subject to the United States Warehouse Act;

(8) enforce all bylaws, rules, regulations, and resolutions, made or issued by it or by the governing board thereof or any committee, that (i) have been approved by the Commission pursuant to paragraph (12) of this section, (ii) have become effective under such paragraph, or (iii) must be enforced pursuant to any Commission rule, regulation, or order; and revoke and not enforce any bylaw, rule, regulation, or resolution, made, issued, or proposed by it or by the governing board thereof or any committee, that has been disapproved by the Commission;

(9) enforce all bylaws, rules, regulations, and resolutions made or issued by it or by the governing board thereof or by any committee, which provide minimum financial standards and related reporting requirements for futures commission merchants who are members of such contract market, and which have been approved by the Commission;

(10) permit the delivery of any commodity, on contracts of sale thereof for future delivery, of such grade or grades, at such point or points and at such quality and locational price differentials as will tend to prevent or diminish price manipulation, market congestion, or the abnormal movement of such commodity in interstate commerce. If the Commission after investigation finds that the rules and regulations adopted by a contract market permitting delivery of any commodity on contracts of sale thereof for future delivery, do not accomplish the objectives of this subsection, then the Commission shall notify

the contract market of its finding and afford the contract market an opportunity to make appropriate changes in such rules and regulations. If the contract market within seventy-five days of such notification fails to make the changes which in the opinion of the Commission are necessary to accomplish the objectives of this subsection, then the Commission after granting the contract market an opportunity to be heard, may change or supplement such rules and regulations of the contract market to achieve the above objectives: *Provided,* That any order issued under this paragraph shall not apply to contracts of sale for future delivery in any months in which contracts are currently outstanding and open: *And provided further,* That no requirement for an additional delivery point or points shall be promulgated following hearings until the contract market affected has had notice and opportunity to file exceptions to the proposed order determining the location and number of such delivery point or points;

(11) provide a fair and equitable procedure through arbitration or otherwise (such as by delegation to a registered futures association having rules providing for such procedures) for the settlement of customers' claims and grievances against any member or employee thereof: *Provided,* That (i) the use of such procedure by a customer shall be voluntary and (ii) the term "customer" as used in this paragraph shall not include another member of the contract market; and

(12) except as otherwise provided in this paragraph, submit to the Commission for its prior approval all bylaws, rules, regulations, and resolutions ("rules") made or issued by such contract market, or by the governing board thereof or any committee thereof, that relate to terms and conditions in contracts of sale to be executed on or subject to the rules of such contract market, as such terms and conditions are defined by the Commission by rule or regulation, except those rules relating to the setting of levels of margin. Each contract market shall submit to the Commission all other rules (except those relating to the setting of levels of margin and except those that the Commission may specify by regulation) and may make such rules effective ten days after receipt of such submission by the Commission unless, within the ten-day period, the contract market requests review and approval thereof by the Commission or the Commission notifies such contract market in writing of its determination to review such rules for approval. The determination to review such rules for approval shall not be delegable to any employee of the Commission. At least thirty days before approving any rules of major economic significance, as determined by the Commission, the Commission shall publish a notice of such rules in the Federal Register. The Commission shall give interested persons an opportunity to particpate [3] in the approval process through the submission of written data, views, or arguments. The determination by the Commission whether any such rules are of major economic significance shall be final and not subject to judicial review. The

---

[3] So in the original. See Public Law 97-444, 96 Stat. 2306.

Commission shall approve such rules if such rules are determined by the Commission not to be in violation of this Act or the regulations of the Commission and the Commission shall disapprove, after appropriate notice and opportunity for hearing, any such rule which the Commission determines at any time to be in violation of the provisions of this Act or the regulations of the Commission. If the Commission institutes proceedings to determine whether a rule should be disapproved pursuant to this paragraph, it shall provide the contract market with written notice of the proposed grounds for disapproval, including the specific sections of this Act or the Commission's regulations which would be violated. At the conclusion of such proceedings, the Commission shall approve or disapprove such rule. Any disapproval shall specify the sections of this Act or the Commission's regulations which the Commission determines such rule has violated or, if effective, would violate. If the Commission does not approve or institute disapproval proceeding with respect to any rule within one hundred and eighty days after receipt or within such longer period as the contract market may agree to, or if the Commission does not conclude a disapproval proceeding with respect to any rule within one year after receipt or within such longer period as the contract market may agree to, such rule may be made effective by the contract market until such time as the Commission disapproves such rule in accordance with this paragraph. The Commission shall specify the terms and conditions under which a contract market may, in an emergency as defined by the Commission, make a rule effective on a temporary basis without prior Commission approval, or without compliance with the ten-day notice requirement under this paragraph, or during any period of review by the Commission. In the event of such an emergency, as defined by the Commission, requiring immediate action, the contract market by a two-thirds vote of its governing board may immediately make effective a temporary rule dealing with such emergency if the contract market notifies the Commission of such action with a complete explanation of the emergency involved.

SEC. 5b. The failure or refusal of any board of trade to comply with any of the provisions of this Act, or any of the rules, regulations, or orders of the Commission thereunder, shall be cause for suspending for a period not to exceed six months or revoking the designation of such board of trade as a "contract market" in accordance with the procedure and subject to the judicial review provided in paragraph (a) of section 6 of this Act.

SEC. 6. Any board of trade desiring to be designated a "contract market" shall make application to the Commission for such designation and accompany the same with a showing that it complies with the above conditions, and with a sufficient assurance that it will continue to comply with the above requirements. The Commission shall approve or deny an application for designation as a contract market within one year of the filing of the application. If the Commission notifies the board of trade that its application is materially incomplete and specifies the deficiencies in the application, the running of the one-year period shall be stayed from the time of such notification until the application is resubmitted in completed form: *Provided*, That the Commission shall have not less than sixty days to approve or deny the application from the time the application is resubmitted in completed form. If the Commission denies an application, it shall specify the grounds for the denial. In the event of a refusal to designate as a "contract market" any board of trade that has made application therefor, such board of trade shall be afforded an opportunity for a hearing on the record before the Commission, with the right to appeal an adverse decision after such hearing to the court of appeals as provided for in other cases in paragraph (a) of this section.

(a) The Commission is authorized to suspend for a period not to exceed six months or to revoke the designation of any board of trade as a "contract market" upon a showing that such board of trade is not enforcing or has not enforced its rules of government made a condition of its designation as set forth in section 5 of this Act or that such board of trade, or any director, officer, agent, or employee thereof, otherwise is violating or has violated any of the provisions of this Act or any of the rules, regulations, or orders of the Commission [4] thereunder. Such suspension or revocation shall only be after a notice to the officers of the board of trade affected and upon a hearing on the record: *Provided*, That such suspension or revocation shall be final and conclusive, unless within fifteen days after such suspension or revocation by the Commission such board of trade appeals to the court of appeals for the circuit in which it has its principal place of business, by filing with the clerk of such court a written petition praying that the order of the Commission be set aside or modified in the manner stated in the petition, together with a bond in such sum as the court may determine, conditioned that such board of trade will pay the costs of the proceedings if the court so directs. The clerk of the court in which such a petition is filed shall immediately cause a copy thereof to be delivered to the Commission and file in the court the record in such proceedings, as provided in section 2112 of title 28, United States Code. The testimony and evidence taken or submitted before the Commission, duly filed as aforesaid as a part of the record, shall be considered by the court of appeals as the evidence in the case. The proceedings in such cases in the court of appeals shall be made a preferred cause and shall be expedited in every way. Such a court may affirm or set aside the order of the Commission or may direct it to modify its order. No such order of the Commission shall be modified or set aside by the court of appeals unless it is shown by the board of trade that the order is unsupported by the weight of the evidence or was issued without due notice and a reasonable opportunity having been afforded to such board of trade for a hearing, or infringes the Constitution of the United States, or is beyond the jurisdiction of the Commission.

---

[4] Section 103(b) of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission Act of 1974 (Public Law 93-463, 88 Stat. 1392) struck out the words "the Secretary of Agriculture or" whenever these words appeared in the phrase "the Secretary of Agriculture or the Commission". Since the term "commission" was used in this and certain other sections of the original statute in combination with the term "the Secretary of Agriculture", section 103(b) may not have been effective in deleting the reference to the Secretary of Agriculture in all instances. However, since the intent was to delete the phrase "the Secretary of Agriculture or" and since the United States Code treats the phrase as having been deleted, this compilation deletes the phrase.

(b) If the Commission has reason to believe that any person (other than a contract market) is manipulating or attempting to manipulate or has manipulated or attempted to manipulate the market price of any commodity, in interstate commerce, or for future delivery on or subject to the rules of any contract market, or has willfully made any false or misleading statement of a material fact in any registration application or any report filed with the Commission under this Act, or willfully omitted to state in any such application or report any material fact which is required to be stated therein, or otherwise is violating or has violated any of the provisions of this Act or of the rules, regulations, or orders of the Commission thereunder, it may serve upon such person a complaint stating its charges in that respect, which complaint shall have attached or shall contain therein a notice of hearing, specifying a day and place not less than three days after the service thereof, requiring such person to show cause why an order should not be made prohibiting him from trading on or subject to the rules of any contract market, and directing that all contract markets refuse all trading privileges to such person, until further notice of the Commission, and to show cause why the registration of such person, if registered with the Commission in any capacity, should not be suspended or revoked. Said hearing may be held in Washington, District of Columbia, or elsewhere, before the Commission, or before an Administrative Law Judge designated by the Commission, which Administrative Law Judge shall cause all evidence to be reduced to writing and forthwith transmit the same to the Commission. For the purpose of securing effective enforcement of the provisions of this Act and for the purpose of any investigation or proceeding under this Act, any member of the Commission or any Administrative Law Judge or other officer designated by the Commission may administer oaths and affirmations, subpena witnesses, compel their attendance, take evidence, and require the production of any books, papers, correspondence, memoranda, or other records that the Commission deems relevant or material to the inquiry. The attendance of witnesses and the production of any such records may be required from any place in the United States or any State at any designated place of hearing. In case of contumacy by, or refusal to obey a subpena issued to, any person, the Commission may invoke the aid of any court of the United States within the jurisdiction in which the investigation or proceeding is conducted, or where such person resides or transacts business, in requiring the attendance and testimony of witnesses and the production of books, papers, correspondence, memoranda, and other records. Such court may issue an order requiring such person to appear before the Commission or member or Administrative Law Judge or other officer designated by the Commission, there to produce records, if so ordered, or to give testimony touching the matter under investigation or in question. Any failure to obey such order of the court may be punished by the court as a contempt thereof. All process in any such case may be served in the judicial district wherein such person is an inhabitant or transacts business or wherever such person may be found. Upon evidence received, the Commission may prohibit such person from trading on or subject to the rules of any contract market and require all contract markets to refuse such person all trading privileges thereon for such period as may be specified in the order, and, if such person is registered with the Commission in any capacity, may suspend, for a period not to exceed six months, or revoke, the registration of such person, and may assess such person a civil penalty of not more than $100,000 for each such violation. Notice of such order shall be sent forthwith by registered mail or by certified mail or delivered to the offending person and to the governing boards of said contract markets. After the issuance of the order by the Commission, as aforesaid, the person against whom it is issued may obtain a review of such order or such other equitable relief as to the court may seem just by filing in the United States circuit court of appeals of the circuit in which the petitioner is doing business, or in the case of an order denying registration, the circuit in which the petitioner's principal place of business listed on petitioner's application for registration is located, a written petition, within fifteen days after the notice of such order is given to the offending person, praying that the order of the Commission be set aside. A copy of such petition shall be forthwith transmitted by the clerk of the court to the Commission and thereupon the Commission shall file in the court the record theretofore made, as provided in section 2112 of title 28, United States Code. Upon the filing of the petition the court shall have jurisdiction to affirm, to set aside, or modify the order of the Commission, and the findings of the Commission as to the facts, if supported by the weight of evidence, shall in like manner be conclusive.

(c) If any person (other than a contract market) is manipulating or attempting to manipulate or has manipulated or attempted to manipulate the market price of any commodity, in interstate commerce, or for future delivery on or subject to the rules of any contract market, or otherwise is violating or has violated any of the provisions of this Act or of the rules, regulations, or orders of the Commission thereunder, the Commission may, upon notice and hearing, and subject to appeal as in other cases provided for in paragraph (b) of this section, make and enter an order directing that such person shall cease and desist therefrom, and, if such person thereafter and after the lapse of the period allowed for appeal of such order or after the affirmance of such order, shall fail or refuse to obey or comply with such order, such person shall be guilty of misdemeanor and, upon conviction thereof, shall be fined not more than $100,000, or imprisoned for not less than six months nor more than one year, or both, except that if such failure or refusal to obey or comply with such order involves any offense within paragraph (a) or (b) of section 9 of this Act, such person shall be guilty of a felony and, upon conviction thereof, shall be subject to the penalties of said paragraph 9(a) or 9(b): *Provided,* That any such cease and desist order against any respondent in any case of manipulation of, or attempt to manipulate, the price of any commodity shall be issued only in conjunction with an order issued against such respondent under section 6(b) of this Act. Each day during which such failure or refusal to obey or comply with such order continues shall be deemed a separate offense.

(d) In determining the amount of the money penalty assessed under paragraph (b) of this section, the Commission shall consider, in the case of a person whose primary business involves the use of the commodity futures market—the appropriateness of such penalty to the size of the business of the person charged, the extent of such person's ability to continue in business, and the gravity of the violation; and in the case of a person whose primary business does not involve the use of the commodity futures market—the appropriateness of such penalty to the net worth of the person charged, and the gravity of the violation. If the offending person upon whom such penalty is imposed, after the lapse of the period allowed for appeal or after the affirmance of such penalty, shall fail to pay such penalty the Commission shall refer the matter to the Attorney General who shall recover such penalty by action in the appropriate United States district court.

SEC. 6a. (1) No board of trade which has been designated as a "contract market" shall exclude from membership in, and all privileges on, such board of trade, any association or corporation engaged in cash commodity business having adequate financial responsibility which is organized under the cooperative laws of any State, or which has been recognized as a cooperative association of producers by the United States Government or by any agency thereof, if such association or corporation complies and agrees to comply with such terms and conditions as are or may be imposed lawfully upon other members of such board, and as are or may be imposed lawfully upon a cooperative association of producers engaged in cash commodity business, unless such board of trade is authorized by the Commission to exclude such association or corporation from membership and privileges after hearing held upon at least three days' notice subsequent to the filing of complaint by the board of trade: *Provided, however,* That if any such association or corporation shall fail to meet its obligations with any established clearing house or clearing agency of any contract market, such association or corporation shall be ipso facto debarred from further trading on such contract market, except such trading as may be necessary to close open trades and to discharge existing contracts in accordance with the rules of such contract market applicable in such cases. Such Commission may prescribe that such association or corporation shall have and retain membership and privileges, with or without imposing conditions, or it may permit such board of trade immediately to bar such association or corporation from membership and privileges. Any order of said Commission entered hereunder shall be reviewable by the circuit court of appeals for the circuit in which such association or corporation, or such board of trade, has its principal place of business, on written petition either of such association or corporation, or of such board of trade, under the procedure provided in paragraph (a) of section 6 of this Act, but such order shall not be stayed by the court pending review.

(2) No rule of any board of trade designated as a contract market shall forbid or be construed to forbid the payment of compensation on a commodity-unit basis, or otherwise, by any federated cooperative association to its regional member-associations for services rendered or to be rendered in connection with any organization work, educational activity, or procurement of patronage, provided no part of any such compensation is returned to patrons (whether members

or nonmembers) of such cooperative association, or of its regional or local member-associations, otherwise than as a dividend on capital stock or as a patronage dividend out of the net earnings or surplus of such federated cooperative association.

SEC. 6b. If any contract market is not enforcing or has not enforced its rules of government made a condition of its designation as set forth in section 5 of this Act, or if any contract market, or any director, officer, agent, or employee of any contract market otherwise is violating or has violated any of the provisions of this Act or any of the rules, regulations, or orders of the Commission thereunder, the Commission may, upon notice and hearing on the record and subject to appeal as in other cases provided for in paragraph (a) of section 6 of this Act, make and enter an order directing that such contract market, director, officer, agent, or employee shall cease and desist from such violation, and assess a civil penalty of not more than $100,000 for each such violation. If such contract market, director, officer, agent, or employee, after the entry of such a cease and desist order and the lapse of the period allowed for appeal of such order or after the affirmance of such order, shall fail or refuse to obey or comply with such order, such contract market, director, officer, agent, or employee shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and, upon conviction thereof, shall be fined not more than $100,000 or imprisoned for not less than six months nor more than one year, or both. Each day during which such failure or refusal to obey such cease and desist order continues shall be deemed a separate offense. If the offending contract market or other person upon whom such penalty is imposed, after the lapse of the period allowed for appeal or after the affirmance of such penalty, shall fail to pay such penalty, the Commission shall refer the matter to the Attorney General who shall recover such penalty by action in the appropriate United States district court. In determining the amount of the money penalty assessed under this section, the Commission shall consider the appropriateness of such penalty to the net worth of the offending person and the gravity of the offense, and in the case of a contract market shall further consider whether the amount of the penalty will materially impair the contract market's ability to carry on its operations and duties.

SEC. 6c. Whenever it shall appear to the Commission that any contract market or other person has engaged, is engaging, or is about to engage in any act or practice constituting a violation of any provision of this Act or any rule, regulation, or order thereunder, or is restraining trading in any commodity for future delivery, the Commission may bring an action in the proper district court of the United States or the proper United States court of any territory or other place subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, to enjoin such act or practice, or to enforce compliance with this Act, or any rule, regulation or order thereunder, and said courts shall have jurisdiction to entertain such actions: *Provided,* That no restraining order (other than a restraining order which prohibits any person from destroying, altering or disposing of, or refusing to permit authorized representatives of the Commission to inspect, when and as requested, any books and records or other documents or which prohibits any person from withdrawing, transferring, removing, dissipating, or disposing of any funds, assets, or other property) or injunction for violation of the provisions of this Act shall be issued ex parte by said court. Upon a proper showing, a permanent or temporary injunction or restraining order shall be granted without bond. Upon application of the Commission, the district courts of the United States and the United States courts of any territory or other place subject to the jurisdiction of the United States shall also have jurisdiction to issue writs of mandamus, or orders affording like relief, commanding any person to comply with the provisions of this Act or any rule, regulation, or order of the Commission thereunder, including the requirement that such person take such action as is necessary to remove the danger of violation of this Act or any such rule, regulation, or order: *Provided*, That no such writ of mandamus, or order affording like relief, shall be issued ex parte. Any action under this section may be brought in the district wherein the defendant is found or is an inhabitant or transacts business or in the district where the act or practice occurred, is occurring, or is about to occur, and process in such cases may be served in any district in which the defendant is an inhabitant or wherever the defendant may be found. In lieu of bringing actions itself pursuant to this section, the Commission may request the Attorney General to bring the action. Where the Commission elects to bring the action, it shall inform the Attorney General of such suit and advise him of subsequent developments.

SEC. 6d. (1) Whenever it shall appear to the attorney general of any State, the administrator of the securities laws of any State, or such other official as a State may designate, that the interests of the residents of that State have been, are being, or may be threatened or adversely affected because any person (other than a contract market, clearinghouse, or floor broker) has engaged in, is engaging or is about to engage in, any act or practice constituting a violation of any provision of this Act or any rule, regulation, or order of the Commission thereunder, the State may bring a suit in equity or an action at law on behalf of its residents to enjoin such act or practice, to enforce compliance with this Act, or any rule, regulation, or order of the Commission thereunder, to obtain damages on behalf of their residents, or to obtain such further and other relief as the court may deem appropriate.

(2) The district courts of the United States, the United States courts of any territory, and the District Court of the United States for the District of Columbia, shall have jurisdiction of all suits in equity and actions at law brought under this section to enforce any liability or duty created by this Act or any rule, regulation, or order of the Commission thereunder, or to obtain damages or other relief with respect thereto. Upon proper application, such courts shall also have jurisdiction to issue writs of mandamus, or orders affording like relief, commanding the defendant to comply with the provisions of this Act or any rule, regulation, or order of the Commission thereunder, including the requirement that the defendant take such action as is necessary to remove the danger of violation of this Act or of any such rule, regulation, or order. Upon a proper showing, a permanent or temporary injunction or restraining order shall be granted without bond.

(3) Immediately upon instituting any such suit or action, the State shall serve written notice thereof upon the Commission and

provide the Commission with a copy of its complaint, and the Commission shall have the right to (A) intervene in the suit or action and, upon doing so, shall be heard on all matters arising therein, and (B) file petitions for appeal.

(4) Any suit or action brought under this section in a district court of the United States may be brought in the district wherein the defendant is found or is an inhabitant or transacts business or wherein the act or practice occurred, is occurring, or is about to occur, and process in such cases may be served in any district in which the defendant is an inhabitant or wherever the defendant may be found.

(5) For purposes of bringing any suit or action under this section, nothing in this Act shall prevent the attorney general, the administrator of the State securities laws, or other duly authorized State officials from exercising the powers conferred on them by the laws of such State to conduct investigations or to administer oaths or affirmations or to compel the attendance of witnesses or the production of documentary and other evidence.

(6) For purposes of this section, "State" means any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, or any territory or possession of the United States.

(7) Nothing contained in this section shall prohibit an authorized State official from proceeding in State court on the basis of an alleged violation of any general civil or criminal antifraud statute of such State.

(8)(A) Nothing in this Act shall prohibit an authorized State official from proceeding in a State court against any person registered under this Act (other than a floor broker or registered futures association) for an alleged violation of any antifraud provision of this Act or any antifraud rule, regulation, or order issued pursuant to the Act.

(B) The State shall give the Commission prior written notice of its intent to proceed before instituting a proceeding in State court as described in this subsection and shall furnish the Commission with a copy of its complaint immediately upon instituting any such proceeding. The Commission shall have the right to (i) intervene in the proceeding and, upon doing so, shall be heard on all matters arising therein, and (ii) file a petition for appeal. The Commission or the defendant may remove such proceeding to the district court of the United States for the proper district by following the procedure for removal otherwise provided by law, except that the petition for removal shall be filed within sixty days after service of the summons and complaint upon the defendant. The Commission shall have the right to appear as amicus curiae in any such proceeding.

SEC. 7. Any board of trade that has been designated a contract market in the manner herein provided may have such designation vacated and set aside by giving notice in writing to the Commission requesting that its designation as a contract market be vacated, which notice shall be served at least ninety days prior to the date named therein as the date when the vacation of designation shall take effect. Upon receipt of such notice the Commission shall forthwith order the vacation of the designation of such board of trade as a contract market, effective upon the day named in the notice, and shall forthwith send a copy of the notice and its order to all other contract markets. From and after the date upon which the vacation became effective the said board of trade can thereafter be designated again a contract market by making application to the Commission in the manner herein provided for an original application.

SEC. 8. (a) For the efficient execution of the provisions of this Act, and in order to provide information for the use of Congress, the Commission may make such investigations as it deems necessary to ascertain the facts regarding the operations of boards of trade and other persons subject to the provisions of this Act. The Commission may publish from time to time the results of any such investigation and such general statistical information gathered therefrom as it deems of interest to the public: *Provided,* That except as otherwise specifically authorized in this Act, the Commission may not publish data and information that would separately disclose the business transactions or market positions of any person and trade secrets or names of customers: *Provided further,* That the Commission may withhold from public disclosure any data or information concerning or obtained in connection with any pending investigation of any person.

(b) The Commission may disclose publicly any data or information that would separately disclose the market positions, business transactions, trade secrets, or names of customers of any person when such disclosure is made in connection with a congressional proceeding, in an administrative or judicial proceeding brought under this Act, in any receivership proceeding involving a receiver appointed in a judicial proceeding brought under this Act, or in any bankruptcy proceeding in which the Commission has intervened or in which the Commission has the right to appear and be heard under title 11 of the United States Code.

(c) The Commission may make or issue such reports as it deems necessary, or such opinions or orders as may be required under other provisions of law, relative to the conduct of any board of trade or to the transactions of any person found guilty of violating the provisions of this Act or the rules, regulations, or orders of the Commission thereunder in proceedings brought under section 6 of this Act. In any such report or opinion, the Commission may set forth the facts as to any actual transaction or any information referred to in subsection (b) of this section, if such facts or information have previously been disclosed publicly in connection with a congressional proceeding, or in an administrative or judicial proceeding brought under this Act.

(d) The Commission, upon its own initiative or in cooperation with existing governmental agencies, shall investigate the marketing conditions of commodities and commodity products and byproducts, including supply and demand for these commodities, cost to the consumer, and handling and transportation charges. It shall also compile and furnish to producers, consumers, and distributors, by means of regular or special reports, or by such other methods as it deems most effective, information respecting the commodity markets, together with information on supply, demand, prices, and other conditions in this and other countries that affect the markets.

(e) The Commission may disclose and make public, where such information has previously been disclosed publicly in accordance with the provisions of this section, the names and addresses of all traders on the boards of trade on the commodity markets with respect to whom the Commission has information, and any other information in the possession of the Commission relating to the amount of commodities purchased or sold by each such trader. Upon the request of any committee of either House of Congress, acting within the scope of its jurisdiction, the Commission shall furnish to such committee the names and addresses of all traders on such boards of trade with respect to whom the Commission has information, and any other information in the possession of the Commission relating to the amount of any commodity purchased or sold by each such trader. Upon the request of any department or agency of the Government of the United States, acting within the scope of its jurisdiction, the Commission may furnish to such department or agency any information in the possession of the Commission obtained in connection with the administration of this Act. However, any information furnished under this subsection to any Federal department or agency shall not be disclosed by such department or agency except in any action or proceeding under the laws of the United States to which it, the Commission, or the United States is a party. Upon the request of any department or agency of any State or any political subdivision thereof, acting within the scope of its jurisdiction, or any department or agency of any foreign government or any political subdivision thereof, acting within the scope of its jurisdiction, the Commission may furnish to such department or agency any information in the possession of the Commission obtained in connection with the administration of this Act. Any information furnished to any department or agency of any State or political subdivision thereof shall not be disclosed by such department or agency except in connection with an adjudicatory action or proceeding brought under this Act or the laws of such State or political subdivision to which such State or political subdivision or any department or agency thereof is a party. The Commission shall not furnish any information to a department or agency of a foreign government or political subdivision thereof unless the Commission is satisfied that the information will not be disclosed by such department or agency except in connection with an adjudicatory action or proceeding brought under the laws of such foreign government or political subdivision to which such foreign government or political subdivision or any department or agency thereof is a party.

(f) The Commission shall disclose information in its possession pursuant to a subpena or summons only if—

(1) a copy of the subpena or summons has been mailed to the last known home or business address of the person who submitted the information that is the subject of the subpena or summons, if the address is known to the Commission, or, if such mailing would be unduly burdensome, the Commission provides other appropriate notice of the subpena or summons to such person, and

(2) at least fourteen days have expired from the date of such mailing of the subpena or summons, or such other notice.

This subsection shall not apply to congressional subpenas or congressional requests for information.

(g) The Commission shall provide any registration information maintained by the Commission on any registrant upon reasonable request made by any department or agency of any State or any political subdivision thereof. Whenever the Commission determines that such information may be appropriate for use by any department or agency of a State or political subdivision thereof, the Commission shall provide such information without request.

(h) The Commission shall submit to Congress a written report within one hundred and twenty days after the end of each fiscal year detailing the operations of the Commission during such fiscal year. The Commission shall include in such report such information, data, and legislative recommendations as it deems advisable with respect to the administration of this Act and its powers and functions under this Act.

(i) The Comptroller General of the United States shall conduct reviews and audits of the Commission and make reports thereon. For the purpose of conducting such reviews and audits, the Comptroller General shall be furnished such information regarding the powers, duties, organizations, transactions, operations, and activities of the Commission as the Comptroller General may require and the Comptroller General and the duly authorized representatives of the Comptroller General shall, for the purpose of securing such information, have access to and the right to examine any books, documents, papers, or records of the Commission, except that in reports the Comptroller General shall not include data and information that would separately disclose the business transactions of any person and trade secrets or names of customers, although such data shall be provided upon request by any committee of either House of Congress acting within the scope of its jurisdiction.

SEC. 8a. The Commission is authorized—

(1) to register futures commission merchants, associated persons of futures commission merchants, introducing brokers, associated persons of introducing brokers, commodity trading advisors, associated persons of commodity trading advisors, commodity pool operators, associated persons of commodity pool operators, and floor brokers upon application in accordance with rules and regulations and in the form and manner to be prescribed by the Commission, which may require the applicant, and such persons associated with the applicant as the Commission may specify, to be fingerprinted and to submit, or cause to be submitted, such fingerprints to the Attorney General for identification and appropriate processing, and in connection therewith to fix and establish from time to time reasonable fees and charges for registrations and renewals thereof: *Provided,* That notwithstanding any provision of this Act, the Commission may grant a temporary license to any applicant for registration with the Commission pursuant to such rules, regulations, or orders as the Commission may adopt, except that the term of any such temporary license shall not exceed six months from the date of its issuance;

(2) upon notice, but without a hearing and pursuant to such rules, regulations, or orders as the Commission may adopt, to refuse to register, to register conditionally, or to suspend or place restrictions upon the registration of, any person and with such a hearing as may be appropriate to revoke the registration of any person—

(A) if a prior registration of such person in any capacity has been suspended (and the period of such suspension has not expired) or has been revoked;

(B) if registration of such person in any capacity has been refused under the provisions of paragraph (3) of this section within five years preceding the filing of the application for registration or at any time thereafter;

(C) if such person is permanently or temporarily enjoined by order, judgment, or decree of any court of competent jurisdiction (except that registration may not be revoked solely on the basis of such temporary order, judgment, or decree), including an order entered pursuant to an agreement of settlement to which the Commission or any Federal or State agency or other governmental body is a party, from (i) acting as a futures commission merchant, introducing broker, floor broker, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, associated person of any registrant under this Act, securities broker, securities dealer, municipal securities broker, municipal securities dealer, transfer agent, clearing agency, securities information processor, investment adviser, investment company, or affiliated person or employee of any of the foregoing or (ii) engaging in or continuing any activity involving any transaction in or advice concerning contracts of sale of a commodity for future delivery, concerning matters subject to Commission regulation under section 4c or 19 of this Act, or concerning securities;

(D) if such person has been convicted within ten years preceding the filing of the application for registration or at any time thereafter of any felony that (i) involves any transactions or advice concerning any contract of sale of a commodity for future delivery, or any activity subject to Commission regulation under section 4c or 19 of this Act, or concerning a security, (ii) arises out of the conduct of the business of a futures commission merchant, introducing broker, floor broker, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, associated person of any registrant under this Act, securities broker, securities dealer, municipal securities broker, municipal securities dealer, transfer agent, clearing agency, securities information processor, investment adviser, investment company, or an affiliated person or employee of any of the foregoing, (iii) involves embezzlement, theft, extortion, fraud, fraudulent conversion, misappropriation of funds, securities or property, forgery, counterfeiting, false pretenses, bribery, or gambling, or (iv) involves the violation of section 152, 1341, 1342, or 1343, or chapter 25, 47, 95, or 96 of title 18, United States Code;

(E) if such person, within ten years preceding the filing of the application or at any time thereafter, has been found by any court of competent jurisdiction, by the Commission or any Federal or State agency or other governmental body, or by aggreement of settlement to which the Commission or any Federal or State agency or other governmental body is a party, (i) to have violated any provision of this Act, the Securities Act of 1933, the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Public Utility Holding Company Act of 1935, the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, the Investment Company Act of 1940, the Securities Investors Protection Act of 1970, the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, or any similar statute of a State or foreign jurisdiction, or any rule, regulation, or order under any such statutes, or the rules of the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board where such violation involves embezzlement, theft, extortion, fraud, fraudulent conversion, misappropriation of funds, securities or property, forgery, counterfeiting, false pretenses, bribery, or gambling, or (ii) to have willfully aided, abetted, counseled, commanded, induced, or procured such violation by any other person;

(F) if such person is subject to an outstanding order of the Commission denying trading privileges on any contract market to such person, denying, suspending, or revoking such person's membership in any contract market or registered futures association, or barring or suspending such person from being associated with a registrant under this Act or with a member of a contract market or with a member of a registered futures association;

(G) if, as to any of the matters set forth in subparagraphs (A) through (F) of this paragraph, such person willfully made any material false or misleading statement or omitted to state any material fact in such person's application; or

(H) if refusal, suspension, or revocation of the registration of any principal of such person would be warranted because of a statutory disqualification listed in this paragraph:

Provided, That such person may appeal from a decision to refuse registration, condition registration, suspend, revoke or to place restrictions upon registration made pursuant to the provisions of this paragraph in the manner provided in section 6(b) of this Act; and

Provided, further, That for the purposes of paragraphs (2) and (3) of this section, "principal" shall mean, if the person is a partnership, any general partner or, if the person is a corporation, any officer, director, or beneficial owner of at least 10 per centum of the voting shares of the corporation, and any other person that the Commission by rule, regulation, or order determines has the power, directly or indirectly, through agreement or otherwise, to exercise a controlling influence over the activities of such person which are subject to regulation by the Commission;

(3) to refuse to register or to register conditionally any person, if it is found, after opportunity for hearing, that—

(A) such person has been found by the Commission or by any court of competent jurisdiction to have violated, or has consented to findings of a violation of, any provision of this Act, or any rule, regulation, or order thereunder (other than a violation set forth in paragraph (2) of this section), or to have willfully aided, abetted, counseled, commanded, induced, or procured the violation by any other person of any such provision;

(B) such person has been found by any court of competent jurisdiction or by any Federal or State agency or other governmental body, or by agreement of settlement to which any Federal or State agency or other governmental body is a party, (i) to have violated any provision of the Securities Act of 1933, the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Public Utility Holding Company Act of 1935, the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, the Investment Company Act of 1940, the Securities Investors Protection Act of 1970, the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, or any similar statute of a State or foreign jurisdiction, or any rule, regulation, or order under any such statutes, or the rules of the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board or (ii) to have willfully aided, abetted, counseled, commanded, induced, or procured such violation by any other person;

(C) such person failed reasonably to supervise another person, who is subject to such person's supervision, with a view to preventing violations of this Act, or of any of the statutes set forth in subparagraph (B) of this paragraph, or of any of the rules, regulations, or orders thereunder, and the person subject to supervision committed such a violation: *Provided*, That no person shall be deemed to have failed reasonably to supervise another person, within the meaning of this subparagraph if (i) there have been established procedures, and a system for applying such procedures, which would reasonably be expected to prevent and detect, insofar as practicable, any such violation by such other person and (ii) such person has reasonably discharged the duties and obligations incumbent upon that person, as supervisor, by reason of such procedures and system, without reasonable cause to believe that such procedures and system were not being complied with;

(D) such person was convicted of a felony other than a felony of the type specified in paragraph (2)(D) of this section within ten years preceding the filing of the application or at any time thereafter, or was convicted of a felony, including a felony of the type specified in paragraph (2)(D) of this section, more than ten years preceding the filing of the application;

(E) such person was convicted within ten years preceding the filing of the application for registration or at any time thereafter of any misdemeanor which (i) involves any transaction or advice concerning any contract of sale of a commodity for future delivery or any activity subject to Commission regulation under section 4c or 19 of this Act or concerning a security, (ii) arises out of the conduct of the business of a futures commission merchant, introducing broker, floor broker, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, associated person of any registrant under this Act, securities broker, securities dealer, municipal securities broker, municipal securities dealer, transfer agent, clearing agency, securities information processor, investment adviser, investment company, or an affiliated person or employee of any of the foregoing, (iii) involves embezzlement, theft, extortion, fraud, fraudulent conversion, misappropriation of funds, securities or property, forgery, counterfeiting, false pretenses, bribery, or gambling, (iv) involves the violation of section 152, 1341, 1342, or 1343 or chapter 25, 47, 95, or 96 of title 18, United States Code;

(F) such person was debarred by any agency of the United States from contracting with the United States;

(G) such person willfully made any material false or misleading statement or willfully omitted to state any material fact in such person's application, in any report required to be filed with the Commission by this Act or the regulations thereunder, or in any proceeding before the Commission;

(H) such person has pleaded nolo contendere to criminal charges of felonious conduct, or has been convicted in a State court or in a foreign court of conduct which would constitute a felony under Federal law if the offense had been committed under Federal jurisdiction;

(I) in the case of an applicant for registration in any capacity for which there are minimum financial requirements prescribed under this Act or under the rules or regulations of the Commission, such person has not established that such person meets such minimum financial requirements;

(J) such person is subject to an outstanding order denying, suspending, or expelling such person from membership in a contract market, a registered futures association, or any other self-regulatory organization, or barring or suspending such person from being associated with any member or members of such contract market, association, or self-regulatory organization;

(K) such person has been found by any court of competent jurisdiction or by any Federal or State agency or other governmental body, or by agreement of settlement to which any Federal or State agency or other governmental body is a party, (i) to have violated any statute or any rule, regulation, or order thereunder which involves embezzlement, theft, extortion, fraud, fraudulent conversion, misappropriation of funds, securities or property, forgery, counterfeiting, false pretenses, bribery, or gambling or (ii) to have willfully aided, abetted, counseled, commanded, induced or procured such violation by any other person;

(L) such person has associated with such person any other person and knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, of facts regarding such other person that are set forth as statutory disqualifications in paragraph (2) of this section, unless such person has notified the Commission of such facts and the Commission has determined that such other person should be registered or temporarily licensed;

(M) there is other good cause; or

(N) any principal, as defined in paragraph (2) of this section, of such person has been or could be refused registration:

Provided, That pending final determination under this paragraph, registration shall not be granted: *Provided further*, That such person may appeal from a decision to refuse registration or to condition registration made pursuant to this paragraph in the manner provided in section 6(b) of this Act;

(4) in accordance with the procedure provided for in section 6(b) of this Act, to suspend, revoke, or place restrictions upon the registration of any person registered under this Act if cause exists under paragraph (3) of this section which would warrant a refusal of registration of such person, and to suspend or revoke the registration of any futures commission merchant or introducing broker who shall knowingly accept any order for the purchase or sale of any commodity for future delivery on or subject to the rules of any contract market from any person if such person has been denied trading privileges on any contract market by order of the Commission under section 6(b) of this Act and the period of denial specified in such order shall not have expired: *Provided*, That such person may appeal from a decision to suspend, revoke, or place restrictions upon registration made pursuant to this paragraph in the manner provided in section 6(b) of this Act;

(5) to make and promulgate such rules and regulations as, in the judgment of the Commission, are reasonably necessary to effectuate any of the provisions or to accomplish any of the purposes of this Act;

(6) to communicate to the proper committee or officer of any contract market, registered futures association, or self-regulatory organization as defined in section 3(a)(26) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, notwithstanding the provisions of section 8 of this Act, the full facts concerning any transaction or market operation, including the names of parties thereto, which in the judgment of the Commission disrupts or tends to disrupt any market or is otherwise harmful or against the best interests of producers, consumers, or investors, or which is necessary or appropriate to effectuate the purposes of this Act: *Provided*, That any information furnished by the Commission under this paragraph shall not be disclosed by such contract market, registered futures association, or self-regulatory organization except in any self-regulatory action or proceeding;

(7) to alter or supplement the rules of a contract market insofar as necessary or appropriate by rule or regulation or by order, if after making the appropriate request in writing to a

contract market that such contract market effect on its own behalf specified changes in its rules and practices, and after appropriate notice and opportunity for hearing, the Commission determines that such contract market has not made the changes so required, and that such changes are necessary or appropriate for the protection of persons producing, handling, processing, or consuming any commodity traded for future delivery on such contract market, or the product or byproduct thereof, or for the protection of traders or to insure fair dealing in commodities traded for future delivery on such contract market. Such rules, regulations, or orders may specify changes with respect to such matters as:

(A) terms or conditions in contracts of sale to be executed on or subject to the rules of such contract market;

(B) the form or manner of execution of purchases and sales for future delivery;

(C) other trading requirements, excepting the setting of levels of margin;

(D) safeguards with respect to the financial responsibility of members;

(E) the manner, method, and place of soliciting business, including the content of such solicitations; and

(F) the form and manner of handling, recording, and accounting for customers' orders, transactions, and accounts;

(8) to make and promulgate such rules and regulations with respect to those persons registered under this Act, who are not members of a contract market, as in the judgment of the Commission are reasonably necessary to protect the public interest and promote just and equitable principles of trade, including but not limited to the manner, method, and place of soliciting business, including the content of such solicitation;

(9) to direct the contract market, whenever it has reason to believe that an emergency exists, to take such action as in the Commission's judgment is necessary to maintain or restore orderly trading in or liquidation of any futures contract, including, but not limited to, the setting of temporary emergency margin levels on any futures contract, and the fixing of limits that may apply to a market position acquired in good faith prior to the effective date of the Commission's action. The term "emergency" as used herein shall mean, in addition to threatened or actual market manipulations and corners, any act of the United States or a foreign government affecting a commodity or any other major market disturbance which prevents the market from accurately reflecting the forces of supply and demand for such commodity. Any action taken by the Commission under this paragraph shall be subject to review only in the United States Court of Appeals for the circuit in which the party seeking review resides or has its principal place of business, or in the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit. Such review shall be based upon an examination of all the information before the Commission at the time the determination was made. The court reviewing the Commission's action shall not enter a stay or order of mandamus unless it has determined, after notice and hearing before

a panel of the court, that the agency action complained of was arbitrary, capricious, an abuse of discretion, or otherwise not in accordance with law. Nothing herein shall be deemed to limit the meaning or interpretation given by a contract market to the terms "market emergency", "emergency", or equivalent language in its own bylaws, rules, regulations, or resolutions; and

(10) to authorize any person to perform any portion of the registration functions under this Act, in accordance with rules, notwithstanding any other provision of law, adopted by such person and submitted to the Commission for approval or, if applicable, for review pursuant to section 17(j) of this Act, and subject to the provisions of this Act applicable to registrations granted by the Commission.

SEC. 8b. It shall be unlawful for any person, against whom there is outstanding any order of the Commission prohibiting him from trading on or subject to the rules of any contract market, to make or cause to be made in contravention of such order, any contract for future delivery of any commodity, on or subject to the rules of any contract market.

SEC. 8c. (1)(A) Any exchange or the Commission if the exchange fails to act, may suspend, expel, or otherwise discipline any person who is a member of that exchange, or deny any person access to the exchange. Any such action shall be taken solely in accordance with the rules of that exchange.

(B) Any suspension, expulsion, disciplinary, or access denial procedure established by an exchange rule shall provide for written notice to the Commission and to the person who is suspended, expelled, or disciplined, or denied access, within thirty days, which includes the reasons for the exchange action in the form and manner the Commission prescribes. An exchange shall make public its findings and the reasons for the exchange action in any such proceeding, including the action taken or the penalty imposed, but shall not disclose the evidence therefor, except to the person who is suspended, expelled, or disciplined, or denied access, and to the Commission.

(2) The Commission may, in its discretion and in accordance with such standards and procedures as it deems appropriate, review any decision by an exchange whereby a person is suspended, expelled, otherwise disciplined, or denied access to the exchange. In addition, the Commission may, in its discretion and upon application of any person who is adversely affected by any other exchange action, review such action.

(3) The Commission may affirm, modify, set aside, or remand any exchange decision it reviews pursuant to subsection (2), after a determination on the record whether the action of the exchange was in accordance with the policies of this Act. Subject to judicial review, any order of the Commission entered pursuant to subsection (2) shall govern the exchange, in its further treatment of the matter.

(4) The Commission, in its discretion, may order a stay of any action taken pursuant to subsection (1) pending review thereof.

SEC. 8d. The Commission may, in accordance with the procedures provided for in this Act, refuse to register, register conditionally, or suspend, place restrictions upon, or revoke the registration of, any person, and may bar for any period as it deems appropriate any person from using or participating in any manner in any market regulated by the Commission, if such person is subject to a final decision or order of any court of competent jurisdiction or agency of the United States finding such person to have knowingly violated any provision of the export sales reporting requirements of section 812 of the Agricultural Act of 1970 (7 U.S.C. section 612c–3), or of any regulation issued thereunder.

SEC. 9. (a) It shall be a felony punishable by a fine of not more than $500,000 or imprisonment for not more than five years, or both, together with the costs of prosecution, for any person registered or required to be registered under this Act, or any employee or agent thereof, to embezzle, steal, purloin, or with criminal intent convert to his own use or the use of another, any money, securities, or property having a value in excess of $100, which was received by such person or any employee or agent thereof to margin, guarantee, or secure the trades or contracts of any customer or accruing to such customer as a result of such trades or contracts or which otherwise was received from any customer, client, or pool participant in connection with the business of such person. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of any violation described in the foregoing sentence by a person who is an individual, the fine shall not be more than $100,000, together with the costs of prosecution. The word "value" as used in this subsection means face, par, or market value, or cost price, either wholesale or retail, whichever is greater. A person convicted of a felony under this subsection shall be suspended from registration under this Act and shall be denied registration or reregistration for five years or such longer period as the Commission shall determine, unless the Commission determines that the imposition of such suspension or denial of registration or reregistration is not required to protect the public interest. The Commission may upon petition later review such disqualification and for good cause shown reduce the period thereof.

(b) It shall be a felony punishable by a fine of not more than $500,000 or imprisonment for not more than five years, or both, together with the costs of prosecution, for any person to manipulate or attempt to manipulate the price of any commodity in interstate commerce, or for future delivery on or subject to the rules of any contract market, or to corner or attempt to corner any such commodity, or knowingly to deliver or cause to be delivered for transmission through the mails or in interstate commerce by telegraph, telephone, wireless, or other means of communication false or misleading or knowingly inaccurate reports concerning crop or market information or conditions that affect or tend to affect the price of any commodity in interstate commerce, or knowingly to violate the provisions of section 4, section 4b, section 4c(b) through section 4c(e), section 4h, section 4o(l), or section 19 of this Act, or knowingly to make any false or misleading statement of a material fact in any registration application or report filed with the Commission, or knowingly to omit in any application or report any material fact that is required to be stated therein. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of any violation described in the foregoing sentence by a person who is an individual, the fine shall not be more than

$100,000, together with the costs of prosecution. A person convicted of a felony under this subsection shall be suspended from any registration under this Act, denied registration or reregistration for five years or such longer period as the Commission shall determine, and barred from using or participating in any manner in any market regulated by the Commission for five years or such longer period as the Commission shall determine on such terms and conditions as the Commission may prescribe, unless the Commission determines that the imposition of such suspension, denial of registration or reregistration, or market bar is not required to protect the public interest. The Commission may upon petition later review such disqualification and market bar and for good cause shown reduce the period thereof.

(c) Except as provided in subsections (a), (b), (d), and (e) of this section, it shall be a misdemeanor punishable by a fine of not more than $100,000 or imprisonment for not more than one year, or both, together with the costs of prosecution, for any person to violate any provisions of, section 4a, section 4c(a), section 4d, section 4e, section 4i, section 4k,[5] section 4m, section 4o(2), or section 8b, or to fail to evidence any contract mentioned in section 4 of this Act by a record in writing as therein required. A person convicted under this subsection of knowingly violating the provisions of section 4a shall be suspended from any registration under this Act, denied registration or reregistration for a period of two years or such longer period as the Commission shall determine, and barred from using or participating in any manner in any market regulated by the Commission for two years or such longer period as the Commission shall determine on such terms and conditions as the Commission may prescribe, unless the Commission determines that the imposition of such suspension, denial of registration or reregistration, or market bar is not required to protect the public interest. The Commission may upon petition later review such disqualification and market bar and for good cause shown reduce the period thereof.

(d) It shall be a felony punishable by a fine of not more than $100,000 or imprisonment for not more than five years, or both, together with the costs of prosecution, for any Commissioner of the Commission or any employee or agent thereof, to participate, directly or indirectly, in any transaction in commodity futures or any transaction of the character of or which is commonly known to the trade as an "option", "privilege", "indemnity", "bid", "offer", "put", "call", "advance guarantee",[6] or "decline guaranty", or any transaction for the delivery of any commodity under a standardized contract commonly known to the trade as a margin account, margin contract, leverage account, or leverage contract, or under any contract, account, arrangement, scheme, or device that the Commission determines serves the same function or functions as such a standardized contract, or is marketed or managed in substantially the same manner as such a standardized contract, or for any such person to participate, directly or indirectly, in any investment transaction in an actual commodity. Such prohibition against any investment transaction in an actual commodity shall not apply to (1) a transaction in which such person buys an agricultural commodity or livestock for use in such person's own farming or ranching operations or sells an agricultural commodity which such person has produced in connection with such person's own farming or ranching operations nor to any transaction in which such person sells livestock owned by such person for at least three months, (2) a transaction entered into by the trustee of a trust established by such person over which such person exercises no control if such transaction is entered into solely to hedge against adverse price changes in connection with such farming or ranching operations or is a transaction for the lease of oil or gas or other mineral rights or interests owned by such person, or (3) a transaction in which such person buys or sells, directly or indirectly (except by means of an instrument regulated by the Commission), a United States Government security, a certificate of deposit, or a similar financial instrument if no nonpublic information is used by such person in such transaction. With respect to such excepted transactions, the Commission shall require any Commissioner of the Commission or any employee or agent thereof who participates in any such transaction to notify the Commission thereof in accordance with such regulations as the Commission shall prescribe and the Commission shall make such information available to the public.

---

[5] Punctuation is shown as a period in the original. See Public Law 95-405, 92 Stat. 875.

[6] So in the original. See Public Law 97-444, 96 Stat. 2317.

(e) It shall be a felony punishable by a fine of not more than $100,000 or imprisonment for not more than five years, or both, together with the costs of prosecution—(1) for any Commissioner of the Commission or any employee or agent thereof who, by virtue of his employment or position, acquires information which may affect or tend to affect the price of any commodity futures or commodity and which information has not been made public to impart such information with intent to assist another person, directly or indirectly, to participate in any transaction in commodity futures, any transaction in an actual commodity, or in any transaction of the character of or which is commonly known to the trade as an "option", "privilege", "indemnity", "bid", "offer", "put", "call", "advance guaranty", or "decline guaranty", or in any transaction for the delivery of any commodity under a standardized contract commonly known to the trade as a margin account, margin contract, leverage account, or leverage contract, or under any contract, account, arrangement, scheme, or device that the Commission determines serves the same function or functions as such a standardized contract, or is marketed or managed in substantially the same manner as such a standardized contract; and (2) for any person to acquire such information from any Commissioner of the Commission or any employee or agent thereof and to use such information in any transaction in commodity futures, any transaction in an actual commodity, or in any transaction of the character of or which is commonly known to the trade as an "option", "privilege", "indemnity", "bid", "offer", "put", "call", "advance guaranty", or "decline guaranty", or in any transaction for the delivery of any commodity under a standardized contract commonly known to the trade as a margin account, margin contract, leverage account, or leverage contract, or under any contract, account, arrangement, scheme, or device that the Commission determines serves the same function or functions as such a standardized contract, or is marketed or managed in substantially the same manner as such a standardized contract.

SEC. 10. If any provision of this Act or the application thereof to any person or circumstances is held invalid, the validity of the remainder of the Act and of the application of such provisions to other persons and circumstances shall not be affected thereby.

SEC. 11. [Omitted as obsolete.[7]]

SEC. 12. (a) The Commission may cooperate with any department or agency of the Government, any State, territory, district, or possession, or department, agency, or political subdivision thereof, or any person.

(b) The Commission shall have the authority to employ such investigators, special experts, Administrative Law Judges, clerks, and other employees as it may from time to time find necessary for the proper performance of its duties and as may be from time to time appropriated for by Congress. The Commission may employ experts and consultants in accordance with section 3109 of title 5 of the United States Code, and compensate such persons at rates not in excess of the maximum daily rate prescribed for GS-18 under section 5332 of title 5 of the United States Code. The Commission shall also have authority to make and enter into contracts with respect to all matters which in the judgment of the Commission are necessary and appropriate to effectuate the purposes and provisions of this Act, including, but not limited to, the rental of necessary space at the seat of Government and elsewhere.

(c) All of the expenses of the Commissioners, including all necessary expenses for transportation incurred by them while on official business of the Commission, shall be allowed and paid on the presentation of itemized vouchers therefor approved by the Commission.

(d) There are hereby authorized to be appropriated to carry out the provisions of this Act such sums as may be required for each of the fiscal years during the period beginning October 1, 1982, and ending September 30, 1986.

(e) Nothing in this Act shall supersede or preempt—

(1) criminal prosecution under any Federal criminal statute;

(2) the application of any Federal or State statute, including any rule or regulation thereunder, to any transaction in or involving any commodity, product, right, service, or interest (A) that is not conducted on or subject to the rules of a contract market, or (B) (except as otherwise specified by the Commission by rule or regulation) that is not conducted on or subject to the rules of any board of trade, exchange, or market located outside the United States, its territories or possessions, or (C) that is not subject to regulation by the Commission under section 4c or 19 of this Act; or

(3) the application of any Federal or State statute, including any rule or regulation thereunder, to any person required to be

---

[7] Section 11 of the Commodity Exchange Act has been omitted in this compilation because it is obsolete. The section provided that no fine or imprisonment could be imposed for any violation of the Act (as originally enacted) that occurred before the first day of the second month following its passage.

registered or designated under this Act who shall fail or refuse to obtain such registration or designation.

The Commission may refer any transaction or matter subject to such other Federal or State statutes to any department or agency administering such statutes for such investigation, action, or proceedings as that department or agency shall deem appropriate.

SEC. 13. (a) Any person who commits, or who willfully aids, abets, counsels, commands, induces, or procures the commission of, a violation of any of the provisions of this Act, or any of the rules, regulations, or orders issued pursuant to this Act, or who acts in combination or concert with any other person in any such violation, or who willfully causes an act to be done or omitted which if directly performed or omitted by him or another would be a violation of the provisions of this Act or any of such rules, regulations, or orders may be held responsible for such violation as a principal.

(b) Any person who, directly or indirectly, controls any person who has violated any provision of this Act or any of the rules, regulations, or orders issued pursuant to this Act may be held liable for such violation in any action brought by the Commission to the same extent as such controlled person. In such action, the Commission has the burden of proving that the controlling person did not act in good faith or knowingly induced, directly or indirectly, the act or acts constituting the violation.

(c) Nothing in this Act shall be construed as requiring the Commission to report minor violations of this Act for prosecution, whenever it appears that the public interest does not require such action.

SEC. 14. (a) Any person complaining of any violation of any provision of this Act, or any rule, regulation, or order issued pursuant to this Act, by any person who is registered under this Act may, at any time within two years after the cause of action accrues, apply to the Commission for an order awarding actual damages proximately caused by such violation.

(b) The Commission may promulgate such rules, regulations, and orders as it deems necessary or appropriate for the efficient and expeditious administration of this section. Notwithstanding any other provision of law, such rules, regulations, and orders may prescribe, or otherwise condition, without limitation, the form, filing, and service of pleadings or orders, the nature and scope of discovery, counterclaims, motion practice (including the grounds for dismissal of any claim or counterclaim), hearings (including the waiver thereof, which may relate to the amount in controversy), rights of appeal, if any, and all other matters governing proceedings before the Commission under this section.

(c) In case a complaint is made by a nonresident of the United States, the complainant shall be required, before any formal action is taken on his complaint, to furnish a bond in double the amount of the claim conditioned upon the payment of costs, including a reasonable attorney's fee for the respondent if the respondent shall prevail, and any reparation award that may be issued by the Commission against the complainant on any counterclaim by respondent: *Provided,* That the Commission shall have authority to waive the furnishing of a bond by a complainant who is a resident of a country which permits the filing of a complaint by a resident of the United States without the furnishing of a bond.

(d) If any person against whom an award has been made does not pay the reparation award within the time specified in the Commission's order, the complainant, or any person for whose benefit such order was made, within three years of the date of the order, may file a certified copy of the order of the Commission, in the district court of the United States for the district in which he resides or in which is located the principal place of business of the respondent, for enforcement of such reparation award by appropriate orders. The orders, writs, and processes of such district court may in such case run, be served, and be returnable anywhere in the United States. The petitioner shall not be liable for costs in the district court, nor for costs at any subsequent state of the proceedings, unless they accrue upon his appeal. If the petitioner finally prevails, he shall be allowed a reasonable attorney's fee, to be taxed and collected as a part of the costs of the suit. Subject to the right of appeal under subsection (e) of this section, an order of the Commission awarding reparations shall be final and conclusive.

(e) Any order of the Commission entered hereunder shall be reviewable on petition of any party aggrieved thereby, by the United States Court of Appeals for any circuit in which a hearing was held, or if no hearing was held, any circuit in which the appellee is located, under the procedure provided in paragraph (b) of section 6 of this Act. Such appeal shall not be effective unless within 30 days from and after the date of the reparation order the appellant also files with the clerk of the court a bond in double the amount of the reparation awarded against the appellant conditioned upon the payment of the judgment entered by the court, plus interest and costs, including a reasonable attorney's fee for the appellee, if the appellee shall prevail. Such bond shall be in the form of cash, negotiable securities having a market value at least equivalent to the amount of bond prescribed, or the undertaking of a surety company on the approved list of sureties issued by the Treasury Department of the United States. The appellee shall not be liable for costs in said court. If the appellee prevails, he shall be allowed a reasonable attorney's fee to be taxed and collected as a part of his costs.

(f) Unless the party against whom a reparation order has been issued shows to the satisfaction of the Commission within fifteen days from the expiration of the period allowed for compliance with such order that either an appeal as herein authorized has been taken or payment of the full amount of the order (or any agreed settlement thereof) has been made, such party shall be prohibited automatically from trading on all contract markets and, if the party is registered with the Commission, such registration shall be suspended automatically at the expiration of such fifteen-day period until such party shows to the satisfaction of the Commission that payment of such amount with interest thereon to date of payment has been made: *Provided,* That if on appeal the appellee prevails of if the appeal is dismissed, the automatic prohibition against trading and suspension of registration shall become effective at the expiration of thirty days from the date of judgment on the appeal, but if the judgment is stayed by a court of competent jurisdiction, the suspension shall become effective ten days after the expiration of such stay, unless prior thereto the judgment of the court has been satisfied.

(g) The provisions of this section shall not become effective until fifteen months after the date of its enactment: *Provided,* That claims which arise within one year immediately prior to the effective date of this section may be heard by the Commission after such fifteen month period.

SEC. 15. The Commission shall take into consideration the public interest to be protected by the antitrust laws and endeavor to take the least anticompetitive means of achieving the objectives of this Act, as well as the policies and purposes of this Act, in issuing any order or adopting any Commission rule or regulation, or in requiring or approving any bylaw, rule, or regulation of a contract market or registered futures association established pursuant to section 17 of this Act.

SEC. 16. (a) The Commission may conduct regular investigations of the markets for goods, articles, services, rights, and interests which are the subject of futures contracts, and furnish reports of the findings of these investigations to the public on a regular basis. These market reports shall, where appropriate, include information on the supply, demand, prices, and other conditions in the United States and other countries with respect to such goods, articles, services, rights, interests, and information respecting the futures markets.

(b) The Commission shall cooperate with the Department of Agriculture and any other Department or Federal agency which makes market investigations to avoid unnecessary duplication of information-gathering activities.

(c) The Department of Agriculture and any other Department or Federal agency which has market information sought by the Commission shall furnish it to the Commission upon the request of any authorized employee of the Commission. The Commission shall abide by any rules of confidentiality applying to such information.

(d) The Commission shall not disclose in such reports data and information which would separately disclose the business transactions or market positions of any person and trade secrets or names of customers except as provided in section 8 of this Act.

SEC. 17. (a) Any association of persons may be registered with the Commission as a registered futures association pursuant to subsection (b) of this section, under the terms and conditions hereinafter provided in this section, by filing with the Commission for review and approval a registration statement in such form as the Commission may prescribe, setting forth the information, and accompanied by the documents, below specified:

(1) Data as to its organization, membership, and rules of procedure, and such other information as the Commission may by rules and regulations require as necessary or appropriate in the public interest; and

(2) Copies of its constitution, charter, or articles of incorporation or association, with all amendments thereto, and of its bylaws, and of any rules or instruments corresponding to the foregoing, whatever the name, hereinafter in this section collectively referred to as the "rules of the association".

(b) An applicant association shall not be registered as a futures association unless the Commission finds, under standards established by the Commission, that—

(1) such association is in the public interest and that it will be able to comply with the provisions of this section and the rules and regulations thereunder and to carry out the purposes of this section;

(2) the rules of the association provide that any person registered under this Act, contract market, or any other person designated pursuant to the rules of the Commission as eligible for membership may become a member of such association, except such as are excluded pursuant to paragraph (3) or (4) of this subsection, or a rule of the association permitted under this paragraph. The rules of the association may restrict membership in such association on such specified basis relating to the type of business done by its members, or on such other specified and appropriate basis, as appears to the Commission to be necessary or appropriate in the public interest and to carry out the purpose of this section. Rules adopted by the association may provide that the association may, unless the Commission directs otherwise in cases in which the Commission finds it appropriate in the public interest so to direct, deny admission to, or refuse to continue in such association any person if (i) such person, whether prior or subsequent to becoming registered as such, or (ii) any person associated with in[8] the meaning of "associated person" as set forth in section 4k of this Act, whether prior or subsequent to becoming so associated, has been and is suspended or expelled from a contract market or has been and is barred or suspended from being associated with all members of such contract market, for violation of any rule of such contract market;

(3) the rules of the association provide that, except with the approval or at the direction of the Commission in cases in which the Commission finds it appropriate in the public interest so to approve or direct, no person shall be admitted to or continued in membership in such association, if such person—

(A) has been and is suspended or expelled from a registered futures association or from a contract market or has been and is barred or suspended from being associated with all members of such association or from being associated with all members of such contract market, for violation of any rule of such association or contract market which prohibits any act or transaction constituting conduct inconsistent with just and equitable principles of trade, or requires any act the omission of which constitutes conduct inconsistent with just and equitable principles of trade; or

(B) is subject to an order of the Commission denying, suspending, or revoking his registration pursuant to section 6(b) of this Act, or expelling or suspending him from membership in a registered futures association or a contract market, or barring or suspending him from being associated with a futures commission merchant; or

---

[8] So in the original. See Public Law 93-463, 88 Stat. 1406.

(C) whether prior or subsequent to becoming a member, by his conduct while associated with a member, was a cause of any suspension, expulsion, or order of the character described in clause (A) or (B) which is in effect with respect to such member, and in entering such a suspension, expulsion, or order, the Commission or any such contract market or association shall have jurisdiction to determine whether or not any person was a cause thereof; or

(D) has associated with him any person who is known, or in the exercise of reasonable care should be known, to him to be a person who would be ineligible for admission to or continuance in membership under clause (A), (B), or (C) of this paragraph.

(4) the rules of the association provide that, except with the approval or at the direction of the Commission in cases in which the Commission finds it appropriate in the public interest so to approve or direct, no person shall become a member and no natural person shall become a person associated with a member, unless such person is qualified to become a member or a person associated with a member in conformity with specified and appropriate standards with respect to the training, experience, and such other qualifications of such person as the association finds necessary or desirable, and in the case of a member, the financial responsibility of such a member. For the purpose of defining such standards and the application thereof, such rules may—

(A) appropriately classify prospective members (taking into account relevant matters, including type or nature of business done) and persons proposed to be associated with members.

(B) specify that all or any portion of such standard shall be applicable to any such class.

(C) require persons in any such class to pass examinations prescribed in accordance with such rules.

(D) provide that persons in any such class other than prospective members and partners, officers and supervisory employees (which latter term may be defined by such rules and as so defined shall include branch managers of members) of members, may be qualified solely on the basis of compliance with specified standards of training and such other qualifications as the association finds appropriate.

(E) provide that applications to become a member or a person associated with a member shall set forth such facts as the association may prescribe as to the training, experience, and other qualifications (including, in the case of an applicant for membership, financial responsibility) of the applicant and that the association shall adopt procedures for verification of qualifications of the applicant, which may require the applicant to be fingerprinted and to submit, or cause to be submitted, such fingerprints to the Attorney General for identification and appropriate processing. Notwithstanding any other provision of law, such an association may receive from the Attorney General all the results of such identification and processing.

(F) require any class of persons associated with a member to be registered with the association in accordance with procedures specified by such rules (and any application or document supplemental thereto required by such rules of a person seeking to be registered with such association shall, for the purposes of subsection (b) of section 6 of the Act, be deemed an application required to be filed under this section).

(5) the rules of the association assure a fair representation of its members in the adoption of any rule of the association or amendment thereto, the selection of its officers and directors, and in all other phases of the administration of its affairs.

(6) the rules of the association provide for the equitable allocation of dues among its members, to defray reasonable expenses of administration.

(7) the rules of the association are designed to prevent fraudulent and manipulative acts and practices, to promote just and equitable principles of trade, in general, to protect the public interest, and to remove impediments to and perfect the mechanism of free and open futures trading.

(8) the rules of the association provide that its members and persons associated with its members shall be appropriately disciplined, by expulsion, suspension, fine, censure, or being suspended or barred from being associated with all members, or any other fitting penalty, for any violation of its rules.

(9) the rules of the association provide a fair and orderly procedure with respect to the disciplining of members and persons associated with members and the denial of membership to any person seeking membership therein or the barring of any person from being associated with a member. In any proceeding to determine whether any member or other person shall be disciplined, such rules shall require that specific charges be brought; that such member or person shall be notified of, and be given an opportunity to defend against, such charges; that a record shall be kept; and that the determination shall include—

(A) a statement setting forth any act or practice in which such member or other person may be found to have engaged, or which such member or other person may be found to have omitted.

(B) a statement setting forth the specific rule or rules of the association of which any such act or practice, or omission to act, is deemed to be in violation.

(C) a statement whether the acts or practices prohibited by such rule or rules, or the omisssion[9] of any act required thereby, are deemed to constitute conduct inconsistent with just and equitable principles of trade.

(D) a statement setting forth the penalty imposed.

---

[9] So in the original. See Public Law 93-463, 88 Stat. 1408.

In any proceeding to determine whether a person shall be denied membership or whether any person shall be barred from being associated with a member, such rules shall provide that the person shall be notified of, and be given an opportunity to be heard upon, the specific grounds for denial or bar which are under consideration; that a record shall be kept; and that the determination shall set forth the specific grounds upon which the denial or bar is based.

(10) the rules of the association provide a fair, equitable, and expeditious procedure through arbitration or otherwise for the settlement of customers' claims and grievances against any member or employee thereof: *Provided,* That (i) the use of such procedure by a customer shall be voluntary and (ii) the term "customer" as used in this paragraph shall not include another member of the association.

(c) The Commission may, after notice and opportunity for hearing, suspend the registration of any futures association if it finds that the rules thereof do not conform to the requirements of the Commission, and any such suspension shall remain in effect until the Commission issues an order determining that such rules have been modified to conform with such requirements.

(d) In addition to the fees and charges authorized by section 8a(1) of this Act, each person registered under this Act, who is not a member of a futures association registered pursuant to this section, shall pay to the Commission such reasonable fees and charges as may be necessary to defray the costs of additional regulatory duties required to be performed by the Commission because such person is not a member of a registered futures association. The Commission shall establish such additional fees and charges by rules and regulations.

(e) Any person registered under this Act, who is not a member of a futures association registered pursuant to this section, in addition to the other requirements and obligations of this Act and the regulations thereunder shall be subject to such other rules and regulations as the Commission may find necessary to protect the public interest and promote just and equitable principles of trade.

(f) Upon filing of an application for registration pursuant to subsection (a), the Commission may by order grant such registration if the requirements of this section are satisfied. If, after appropriate notice and opportunity for hearing, it appears to the Commission that any requirement of this section is not satisfied, the Commission shall by order deny such registration.

(g) A registered futures association may, upon such reasonable notice as the Commission may deem necessary in the public interest, withdraw from registration by filing with the Commission a written notice of withdrawal in such form as the Commission may by rules and regulations prescribe.

(h) If any registered futures association takes any disciplinary action against any member thereof or any person associated with such a member or denies admission to any person seeking membership therein, or bars any person from being associated with a member, such action shall be subject to review by the Commission, on its own motion, or upon application by any person aggrieved thereby filed within thirty days after such action has been taken or within such longer period as the Commission may determine. Application to the Commission for review, or the institution of review by the Commission on its own motion, shall operate as a stay of such action until an order is issued upon such review pursuant to subsection (i) of this section unless the Commission otherwise orders, after notice and opportunity for hearing on the question of a stay (which hearing may consist solely of affidavits and oral arguments).

(i)(1) In a proceeding to review disciplinary action taken by a registered futures association against a member thereof or a person associated with a member, if the Commission, after appropriate notice and opportunity for hearing, upon consideration of the record before the association and such other evidence as it may deem relevant—

(A) finds that such member or person has engaged in such acts or practices, or has omitted such act, as the association has found him to have engaged in or omitted, and

(B) determines that such acts or practices, or omission to act, are in violation of such rules of the association as have been designated in the determination of the association, the Commission shall by order dismiss the proceeding, unless it appears to the Commission that such action should be modified in accordance with paragraph (2) of this subsection. The Commission shall likewise determine whether the acts or practices prohibited, or the omission of any act required, by any such rule constitute conduct inconsistent with just and equitable principles of trade, and shall so declare. If it appears to the Commission that the evidence does not warrant the finding required in clause (A), or if the Commission determines that such acts or practices as are found to have been engaged in are not prohibited by the designated rule or rules of the association, or that such act as is found to have been omitted is not required by such designated rule or rules, the Commission shall by order set aside the action of the association.

(2) If, after appropriate notice and opportunity for hearing, the Commission finds that any penalty imposed upon a member or person associated with a member is excessive or oppressive, having due regard to the public interest, the Commission shall by order cancel, reduce, or require the remission of such penalty.

(3) In any proceeding to review the denial of membership in a registered futures association or the barring of any person from being associated with a member, if the Commission, after appropriate notice and hearing, and upon consideration of the record before the association and such other evidence as it may deem relevant, determines that the specific grounds on which such denial or bar is based exist in fact and are valid under this section, the Commission shall by order dismiss the proceeding; otherwise, the Commission shall by order set aside the action of the association and require it to admit the applicant to membership therein, or to permit such person to be associated with a member.

(j) Every registered futures association shall file with the Commission in accordance with such rules and regulations as the Commission may prescribe as necessary or appropriate in the public interest, copies of any changes in or additions to the rules of the association, and such other information and documents as the Commission may require to keep current or to supplement the registration statement and documents filed pursuant to subsection (a) of this section. A registered futures association shall submit to the Commission any change in or addition to its rules and may make such rules effective ten days after receipt of such submission by the Commission unless, within the ten-day period, the registered futures association requests review and approval thereof by the Commission or the Commission notifies such registered futures association in writing of its determination to review such rules for approval. The Commission shall approve such rules within thirty days of their receipt if Commission approval is requested under this subsection or within thirty days after the Commission determines to review for approval any other rules unless the Commission notifies the registered futures association of its inability to complete such approval or review within such period of time. The Commission shall approve such rules if such rules are determined by the Commission to be consistent with the requirements of this section and not otherwise in violation of this Act or the regulations issued pursuant to this Act, and the Commission shall disapprove, after appropriate notice and opportunity for hearing, any such rule which the Commission determines at any time to be inconsistent with the requirements of this section or in violation of this Act or the regulations issued pursuant to this Act. If the Commission does not approve or institute disapproval proceedings with respect to any rule within one hundred and eighty days after receipt or within such longer period of time as the registered futures association may agree to, or if the Commission does not conclude a disapproval proceeding with respect to any rule within one year after receipt or within such longer period as the registered futures association may agree to, such rule may be made effective by the registered futures association until such time as the Commission disapproves such rule in accordance with this subsection.

(k)(1) The Commission is authorized by order to abrogate any rule of a registered futures association, if after appropriate notice and opportunity for hearing, it appears to the Commission that such abrogation is necessary or appropriate to assure fair dealing by the members of such association, to assure a fair representation of its members in the administration of its affairs or effectuate the purposes of this title.[10]

(2) The Commission may in writing request any registered futures association to adopt any specified alteration or supplement to its rules with respect to any of the matters hereinafter enumerated. If such association fails to adopt such alteration or supplement within a reasonable time, the Commission is authorized by order to alter or supplement the rules of such association in the manner theretofore requested, or with such modifications of such alteration or supplement as it deems necessary if, after appropriate notice and opportunity for hearing, it appears to the Commission that such alteration or supplement is necessary or appropriate in the public interest or to effectuate the purposes of this section, with respect to—

---

[10] The word "title" appears in the original. See Public Law 93-463, 88 Stat. 1410.

(A) the basis for, and procedure in connection with, the denial of membership or the barring from being associated with a member or the disciplining of members or persons associated with members, or the qualifications required for members or natural persons associated with members or any class thereof;

(B) the method for adoption of any change in or addition to the rules of the association;

(C) the method of choosing officers and directors.

(l) The Commission is authorized, if such action appears to it to be necessary or appropriate in the public interest or to carry out the purposes of this section—

(1) after appropriate notice and opportunity for hearing, by order to suspend for a period not exceeding twelve months or to revoke the registration of a registered futures association, if the Commission finds that such association has violated any provisions of this Act or any rule or regulation thereunder, or has failed to enforce compliance with its own rules, or has engaged in any other activity tending to defeat the purposes of this Act;

(2) after appropriate notice and opportunity for hearing, by order to suspend for a period not exceeding twelve months or to expel from a registered futures association any member thereof, or to suspend for a period not exceeding twelve months or to bar any person from being associated with a member thereof, if the Commission finds that such member or person—

(A) has violated any provision of this Act or any rule or regulation thereunder, or has effected any transaction for any other person who, he had reason to believe, was violating with respect to such transaction any provision of this Act or any rule or regulation thereunder; or

(B) has willfully violated any provision of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, or of any rule, regulation, or order thereunder, or has effected any transaction for any other person who, he had reason to believe, was willfully violating with respect to such transaction any provision of such Act or rule, regulation, or order.

(3) after appropriate notice and opportunity for hearing, by order to remove from office any officer or director of a registered futures association who, the Commission finds, has willfully failed to enforce the rules of the association, or has willfully abused his authority.

(m) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Commission may approve rules of futures associations that, directly or indirectly, require persons eligible for membership in such associations to become members of at least one such association, upon a determination by the Commission that such rules are necessary or appropriate to achieve the purposes and objectives of this Act.

(n) The Commission shall include in its annual reports to Congress information concerning any futures associations registered pursuant to this section and the effectiveness of such associations in regulating the practices of the members.

(o)(1) The Commission may require any futures association registered pursuant to this section to perform any portion of the registration functions under this Act with respect to each member of the association other than a contract market and with respect to each associated person of such member, in accordance with rules, notwithstanding any other provision of law, adopted by such futures association and submitted to the Commission pursuant to section 17(j) of this Act, and subject to the provisions of this Act applicable to registrations granted by the Commission.

(2) In performing any Commission registration function authorized by the Commission under section 8a(10), this section, or any other applicable provisions of this Act, a futures association may issue orders (A) to refuse to register any person, (B) to register conditionally any person, (C) to suspend the registration of any person, (D) to place restrictions on the registration of any person, or (E) to revoke the registration of any person. If such an order is the final decision of the futures association, any person against whom the order has been issued may petition the Commission to review the decision. The Commission may on its own initiative or upon petition decline review or grant review and affirm, set aside, or modify such an order of the futures association; and the findings of the futures association as to the facts, if supported by the weight of the evidence, shall be conclusive. Unless the Commission grants review under this section of an order concerning registration issued by a futures association, the order of the futures association shall be considered to be an order issued by the Commission.

(3) Nothing in this section shall affect the Commission's authority to review the granting of a registration application by a registered futures association that is performing any Commission registration function authorized by the Commission under section 8a(10), this section, or any other applicable provision of this Act.

(4) If a person against whom a futures association has issued a registration order under this subsection petitions the Commission to review that order and the Commission declines to take review, such person may file a petition for review with a United States court of appeals, in accordance with section 6(b) of this Act.

(p) Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, each futures association registered under this section on the date of enactment of the Futures Trading Act of 1982, shall adopt and submit for Commission approval not later than ninety days after such date of enactment, and each futures association that applies for registration after such date shall adopt and include with its application for registration, rules of the association that require the association to—

(1) establish training standards and proficiency testing for persons involved in the solicitation of transactions subject to the provisions of this Act, supervisors of such persons, and all persons for which it has registration responsibilities, and a program to audit and enforce compliance with such standards;

(2) establish minimum capital, segregation, and other financial requirements applicable to its members for which such requirements are imposed by the Commission and implement a program to audit and enforce compliance with such requirements, except that such requirements may not be less strin-

gent than those imposed on such firms by this Act or by Commission regulation; and

(3) establish minimum standards governing the sales practices of its members and persons associated therewith for transactions subject to the provisions of this Act.

(q) Each futures association registered under this section shall develop a comprehensive program that fully implements the rules approved by the Commission under this section as soon as practicable but not later than September 30, 1985, in the case of any futures association registered on the date of enactment of the Futures Trading Act of 1982, and not later than two and one-half years after the date of registration in the case of any other futures association registered under this section.

SEC. 18. (a) The Commission shall establish and maintain, as part of its ongoing operations, research and information programs to (1) determine the feasibility of trading by computer, and the expanded use of modern information system technology, electronic data processing, and modern communication systems by commodity exchanges, boards of trade, and by the Commission itself for purposes of improving, strengthening, facilitating, or regulating futures trading operations; (2) assist in the development of educational and other informational materials regarding futures trading for dissemination and use among producers, market users, and the general public; and (3) carry out the general purposes of this Act.

(b) The Commission shall include in its annual reports to Congress plans and findings with respect to implementing this section.

SEC. 19. (a) No person shall offer to enter into, enter into, or confirm the execution of, any transaction for the delivery of any commodity specifically set forth in section 2(a) of this Act prior to the enactment of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission Act of 1974 under a standardized contract commonly known to the trade as a margin account, margin contract, leverage account, or leverage contract, or under any contract, account, arrangement, scheme, or device that the Commission determines serves the same function or functions as such a standardized contract, or is marketed or managed in substantially the same manner as such a standardized contract.

(b) No person shall offer to enter into, enter into, or confirm the execution of any transaction for the delivery of silver bullion, gold bullion, or bulk silver coins or bulk gold coins, under a standardized contract described in subsection (a) of this section, contrary to any rule, regulation, or order of the Commission designed to ensure the financial solvency of the transaction or prevent manipulation or fraud: *Provided,* That such rule, regulation, or order may be made only after notice and opportunity for hearing.

(c) The Commission shall regulate any transactions under a standardized contract described in subsection (a) of this section involving commodities described in subsection (b) of this section or any other commodities (except those commodities described in subsection (a) of this section) under such terms and conditions as the Commission shall prescribe by rule, regulation, or order made only after notice and opportunity for a hearing. The Commission may set different terms and conditions for such transactions involving different commodities. Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, the Commission may prohibit any transaction for the delivery of any commodity under a standardized contract described in subsection (a) of this section that is not permitted by the rules, regulations and orders of the Commission in effect on December 9, 1982, if the Commission determines that any such transactions would be contrary to the public interest.

SEC. 20.[11] (a) Notwithstanding title 11 of the United States Code, the Commission may provide, with respect to a commodity broker that is a debtor under chapter 7 of title 11 of the United States Code, by rule or regulation—

(1) that certain cash, securities, other property, or commodity contracts are to be included in or excluded from customer property or member property;

(2) that certain cash, securities, other property, or commodity contracts are to be specifically identifiable to a particular customer in a specific capacity;

(3) the method by which the business of such commodity broker is to be conducted or liquidated after the date of the filing of the petition under such chapter, including the payment and allocation of margin with respect to commodity contracts not specifically identifiable to a particular customer pending their orderly liquidation;

(4) any persons to which customer property and commodity contracts may be transferred under section 766 of title 11 of the United States Code; and

(5) how the net equity of a customer is to be determined.

(b) As used in this section, the terms "commodity broker", "commodity contract", "customer", "customer property", "member property", "net equity", and "security" have the meanings assigned such terms for the purposes of subchapter IV of chapter 7 of title 11 of the United States Code.

SEC. 21.[12] The Commission shall establish a joint working group with the Federal Reserve Board, Department of the Treasury, and Securities and Exchange Commission to analyze the various aspects of the events in the silver cash and futures markets during the period of September 1979 through March 1980. The joint working group will prepare a report of its findings that shall include, but not be limited to, a description of the causes of this situation, an appraisal of the adequacy of consultation during this period between the members of the joint working group, and recommendations for legislative changes that could prevent a recurrence of these or similar events in any futures market. The joint working group shall submit its report to the appropriate committees of Congress by October 1, 1980.

SEC. 22. (a)(1) Any person (other than a contract market, clearing organization of a contract market, licensed board of trade, or registered futures association) who violates this Act or who willfully aids, abets, counsels, induces, or procures the commission of a violation of this Act shall be liable for actual damages resulting from one or more of the transactions referred to in clauses (A) through

---

[11] This section was redesignated as section 20 by Public Law 97-222, 96 Stat. 241.

[12] This section was added to the Commodity Exchange Act by Public Law 96-276, 94 Stat. 542-43.

(D) of this paragraph and caused by such violation to any other person—

(A) who received trading advice from such person for a fee;

(B) who made through such person any contract of sale of any commodity for future delivery (or option on such contract or any commodity); or who deposited with or paid to such person money, securities, or property (or incurred debt in lieu thereof) in connection with any order to make such contract;

(C) who purchased from or sold to such person or placed through such person an order for the purchase or sale of—

(i) an option subject to section 4c of this Act (other than an option purchased or sold on a contract market or other board of trade);

(ii) a contract subject to section 19 of this Act; or

(iii) an interest or participation in a commodity pool; or

(D) who purchased or sold a contract referred to in clause (B) hereof if the violation constitutes a manipulation of the price of any such contract or the price of the commodity underlying such contract.

(2) Except as provided in subsection (b), the rights of action authorized by this subsection and by sections 5a(11), 14, and 17b(10) of this Act shall be the exclusive remedies under this Act available to any person who sustains loss as a result of any alleged violation of this Act. Nothing in this subsection shall limit or abridge the rights of the parties to agree in advance of a dispute upon any forum for resolving claims under this section, including arbitration.

(b)(1)(A) A contract market or clearing organization of a contract market that fails to enforce any bylaw, rule, regulation, or resolution that it is required to enforce by section 5a(8) and section 5a(9) of this Act, (B) a licensed board of trade that fails to enforce any bylaw, rule, regulation, or resolution that it is required to enforce by the Commission, or (C) any contract market, clearing organization of a contract market, or licensed board of trade that in enforcing any such bylaw, rule, regulation, or resolution violates this Act or any Commission rule, regulation, or order, shall be liable for actual damages sustained by a person who engaged in any transaction on or subject to the rules of such contract market or licensed board of trade to the extent of such person's actual losses that resulted from such transaction and were caused by such failure to enforce or enforcement of such bylaws, rules, regulations, or resolutions.

(2) A registered futures association that fails to enforce any bylaw or rule that is required under section 17 of this Act or in enforcing any such bylaw or rule violates this Act or any Commission rule, regulation, or order shall be liable for actual damages sustained by a person that engaged in any transaction specified in subsection (a) of this section to the extent of such person's actual losses that resulted from such transaction and were caused by such failure to enforce or enforcement of such bylaw or rule.

(3) Any individual who, in the capacity as an officer, director, governor, committee member, or employee of a contract market, clearing organization, licensed board of trade, or a registered futures association willfully aids, abets, counsels, induces, or procures any failure by any such entity to enforce (or any violation of the

Act in enforcing) any bylaw, rule, regulation, or resolution referred to in paragraph (1) or (2) of this subsection, shall be liable for actual damages sustained by a person who engaged in any transaction specified in subsection (a) of this section on, or subject to the rules of, such contract market, licensed board of trade or, in the case of an officer, director, governor, committee member, or employee of a registered futures association, any transaction specified in subsection (a) of this section, in either case to the extent of such person's actual losses that resulted from such transaction and were caused by such failure or violation.

(4) A person seeking to enforce liability under this section must establish that the contract market, licensed board of trade, clearing organization, registered futures association, officer, director, governor, committee member, or employee acted in bad faith in failing to take action or in taking such action as was taken, and that such failure or action caused the loss.

(5) The rights of action authorized by this subsection shall be the exclusive remedy under this Act available to any person who sustains a loss as a result of (A) the alleged failure by a contract market, licensed board of trade, clearing organization, or registered futures association or by any officer, director, governor, committee member, or employee to enforce any bylaw, rule, regulation, or resolution referred to in paragraph (1) or (2) of this subsection, or (B) the taking of action in enforcing any bylaw, rule, regulation, or resolution referred to in this subsection that is alleged to have violated this Act, or any Commission rule, regulation, or order.

(c) The United States district courts shall have exclusive jurisdiction of actions brought under this section. Any such action must be brought within two years after the date the cause of action accrued.

(d) The provisions of this section shall become effective with respect to causes of action accruing on or after the date of enactment of the Futures Trading Act of 1982: *Provided,* That the enactment of the Futures Trading Act of 1982 shall not affect any right of any parties which may exist with respect to causes of action accruing prior to such date.

SEC. 23. (a)(1) The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, the Commission, and the Securities and Exchange Commission, with assistance from the Secretary of the Treasury, shall conduct a study of the effects on the economy of trading in contracts of sale of commodities for future delivery and in options (including options on commodities, options on contracts of sale of commodities for future delivery, options on foreign currencies, and options on securities, including exempted securities or on any group or index of securities). The agencies participating in the study may select representative futures contracts and options contracts and representative periods of time for detailed study.

(2) The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall organize the study and shall do so in such manner that the total cost to all participating agencies of conducting the study is not more than $3,000,000. To the extent possible, such agencies shall use data which are readily available to them.

(3) Among the areas to be studied are—

(A) the effects, if any, that trading in such instruments has on the formation of real capital in the economy (particularly that of a long-term nature) and the structure of liquidity in credit markets;

(B) the economic purposes, if any, served by the trading of such instruments;

(C) the sufficiency of the public policy tools available to regulate such trading activity to avoid harmful economic effects in the markets for such instruments, the underlying cash markets, and related financial markets;

(D) the adequacy of investor protections afforded to participants in the markets for such instruments; and

(E) the extent to which such instruments may be utilized to manipulate, or profit from the manipulation of, the markets for evidences of indebtedness, foreign currency, and securities.

(4) The Commission shall have primary responsibility for selecting and studying the instruments under its jurisdiction, and the Securities and Exchange Commission shall have primary responsibility for selecting and studying the instruments under its jurisdiction.

(5) The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall review, and may supplement with its own analyses, the studies conducted under this subsection by the Commission and the Securities and Exchange Commission. The Board of Governors, after consultation with the Commission and the Securities and Exchange Commission, shall, not later than September 30, 1984, submit to Congress a report comprised of such studies, together with any supplementation and recommendations for legislative or regulatory action proposed by the participants.

(b)(1) The Commission shall conduct at a cost of not more than $200,000 a study of (A) the nature, extent, and effects of trading in representative futures markets by persons possessing material information not generally available to the public regarding present or anticipated cash or futures transactions (to which such persons are not parties) in any commodity, and (B) the adequacy of the Commission's authority to prevent market and customer abuses resulting from the possession of such nonpublic information.

(2) To the extent possible, the Commission shall use data which are readily available to it in conducting the study. The Commission shall, not later than September 30, 1984, transmit to the Committee on Agriculture of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Agriculture, Nutrition, and Forestry of the Senate a report describing the results of the study and including any recommendations for legislative action.

RELATED PROVISIONS OF LAW

FUTURES TRADING ACT OF 1978

* * * * * * *

SEC. 26. (a) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Commodity Futures Trading Commission may develop and implement a plan to charge and collect reasonable fees to cover the estimated cost of regulating transactions under the jurisdiction of the Commission. However, prior to implementing such a plan, the Commission shall report its intention to do so to the House Committee on Agriculture and the Senate Committee on Agriculture, Nutrition, and Forestry. The Commission shall include in its report the feasibility and desirability of collecting such fees. Any plan developed under this section shall not be implemented until approved by the House Committee on Agriculture and the Senate Committee on Agriculture, Nutrition, and Forestry. Fees collected under any plan approved under this section shall be deposited in the Treasury of the United States as miscellaneous receipts.

(b) The Commodity Futures Trading Commission shall submit to Congress a report containing the results of a study of the regulatory experience of the National Futures Association for the period beginning January 1, 1983 and ending September 30, 1985. The report shall be submitted not later than January 1, 1986. The report shall include (but not to be limited to) the following—

(1) the extent to which the National Futures Association has fully implemented the program provided in the rules approved by the Commission under section 17 (p) and (q) of the Commodity Exchange Act and the effectiveness of the operation of such program;

(2) the actual and projected cost savings to the Federal Government, if any, resulting from operations of the National Futures Association;

(3) the actual and projected costs which the Commission and the public would have incurred if the Association had not undertaken self-regulatory responsibility for certain areas under the Commission's jurisdiction;

(4) problem areas, if any, encountered by the Association;

(5) the nature of the working relationship between the Association and the Commission;

(6) an assessment of the actual and projected efficiencies the Commission has achieved or expects to be achieved as a result of the continuing regulatory activities of the Association; and

(7) the immediate and projected capabilities of the Commission at the time of submission of the study to turn its attention to more immediate problems of regulation, as a result of the activities of the Association.

(c) Nothing in this section shall limit the authority of the Commission to promulgate, after notice and opportunity for hearing, a schedule of appropriate fees to be charged for services rendered and activities and functions performed by the Commission in conjunction with its administration and enforcement of the Commodity Exchange Act: *Provided,* That the fees for any specified service or activity or function shall not exceed the actual cost thereof to the Commission.

* * * * * * *

AGRICULTURAL ACT OF 1970

* * * * * * *

EXPORT SALES REPORTING

SEC. 812. All exporters of wheat and wheat flour, feed grains, oil seeds, cotton and products thereof, and other commodities the Secretary may designate produced in the United States shall report to the Secretary of Agriculture, on a weekly basis, the following information regarding any contract for export sales entered into or subsequently modified in any manner during the reporting period: (a) type, class, and quantity of the commodity sought to be exported, (b) the marketing year of shipment, (c) destination, if known. Individual reports shall remain confidential but shall be compiled by the Secretary and published in compilation form each week following the week of reporting. All exporters of agricultural commodities produced in the United States shall upon request of the Secretary of Agriculture immediately report to the Secretary any information with respect to export sales of agricultural commodities and at such times as he may request. When the Secretary requires that such information be reported by exporters on a daily basis, the information compiled from individual reports shall be made available to the public daily. Any person (or corporation) who knowingly fails to report export sales pursuant to the requirements of this section shall be fined not more than $25,000 or imprisoned not more than one year, or both. The Secretary may, with respect to any commodity or type or class thereof during any period in which he determines that there is a domestic supply of such commodity substantially in excess of the quantity needed to meet domestic requirements, and that total supplies of such commodity in the exporting countries are estimated to be in surplus, and that anticipated exports will not result in excessive drain on domestic supplies, and that to require the reports to be made will unduly hamper export sales, provide for such reports by exporters and publishing of such data to be on a monthly basis rather than on a weekly basis. Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the President shall not prohibit or curtail the export of any agricultural commodity or the products thereof under an export sales contract (1) entered into before the President announces an action that would otherwise prohibit or curtail the export of the commodity or products thereof, (2) the terms of which require delivery of the commodity or products thereof within two hundred and seventy days after the date the suspension of trade is imposed, except that the President may prohibit or curtail the export of any commodity or the products thereof during a period for which the President has declared a national emergency or for which Congress has declared war.

* * * * * * *

FUTURES TRADING ACT OF 1982

* * * * * * *

EFFECTIVE DATE

SEC. 239. This Act shall be effective upon the date of enactment of this Act, except that sections 207, 212, and 231 of this Act shall be effective one hundred and twenty days after the date of enactment of this Act,[1] or such earlier date as the Commodity Futures Trading Commission shall prescribe by regulation.

* * * * * * *

COMMODITY FUTURES TRADING COMMISSION ACT OF 1974

* * * * * * *

SEC. 102. (a) Section 5314 of title 5 of the United States Code is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new paragraph:

"(60) Chairman, Commodity Futures Trading Commission."

(b) Section 5315 of title 5 of the United States Code is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new paragraph:

"(100) Members, Commodity Futures Trading Commission."

(c) Section 5316 of title 5 of the United States Code is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new paragraphs:

"(135) General Counsel, Commodity Futures Trading Commission.

"(136) Executive Director, Commodity Futures Trading Commission."

* * * * * * *

SEC. 104. All of the personnel of the Commodity Exchange Authority, property, records, and unexpended balance of appropriations, allocations, and other funds employed, used, held, available, or to be made available in connection with administration of the Commodity Exchange Act shall be transferred to the Commodity Futures Trading Commission upon the effective date of this Act.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 404. * * * *Provided*, That notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Secretary of Agriculture, immediately upon the enactment of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission Act of 1974, is authorized and directed to promulgate regulations defining bona fide hedging transactions and positions: *And provided further,* That until the Secretary issues such regulations defining bona fide hedging transactions and positions and such regulations are in full force and effect, such terms shall continue to be defined as set forth in the Commodity Exchange Act prior to its amendment by the Commodity Futures Trading Commission Act of 1974.

---

[1] The Futures Trading Act of 1982 was approved on January 11, 1983. Section 207 of that Act amends section 4d of the Commodity Exchange Act to require that a person acting as an introducing broker not solicit or accept orders for futures contracts unless that person is registered with the Commission and the registration has not expired nor been suspended nor revoked. Section 212 of the Act amends section 4k of the Commodity Exchange Act (1) to require all persons acting as introducing brokers and certain persons affiliated with such introducing brokers to register with the Commission, (2) to require certain persons affiliated with or employed by commodity pool operators and commodity trading advisors to register with the Commission, and (3) to make it unlawful for certain registrants to permit nonregistrants to be associated with them under certain conditions. Section 231 of the Act amends section 14 of the Commodity Exchange Act to authorize the Commission to restructure its reparations program.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 410. Section 5108(c) of title 5 of the United States Code is amended by adding after paragraph (11) thereof the following new paragraph:

"(12) The Commodity Futures Trading Commission, subject to the standards and procedures prescribed by this chapter, may place an additional twenty positions in GS–16, GS–17, and GS–18 for purposes of carrying out its functions."

SEC. 411. All operations of the Commodity Exchange Commission and of the Secretary of Agriculture under the Commodity Exchange Act, including all pending administrative proceedings, shall be transferred to the Commodity Futures Trading Commission as of the effective date of this Act and continue to completion. All rules, regulations, and orders heretofore issued by the Commodity Exchange Commission and by the Secretary of Agriculture under the Commodity Exchange Act to the extent not inconsistent with the provisions of this Act shall continue in full force and effect unless and until terminated, modified, or suspended by the Commodity Futures Trading Commission.

SEC. 412. Pending proceedings under existing law shall not be abated by reason of any provision of this Act but shall be disposed of pursuant to the applicable provisions of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, in effect prior to the effective date of this Act.

SEC. 413. If any provision of this Act or the application thereof to any person or circumstances is held invalid, the validity of the remainder of the Act and the application of such provision to other persons or circumstances shall not be affected thereby.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 417. The Commodity Futures Trading Commission shall submit to the Congress, not later than June 30, 1976, a report respecting the need for legislation insuring owners of commodity futures accounts and persons handling or clearing trades in such accounts against loss by reason of the insolvency or financial failure of a futures commission merchant carrying such accounts. The report shall contain the recommendations of the Commission concerning the form and nature of any such legislation.

SEC. 418. (a) Except as otherwise provided specifically in this Act, the effective date of this Act shall be the 180th day after enactment.[2] The Commission referred to in section 101 is hereby established effective immediately on enactment of this Act. Sections 102 and 410 shall be effective immediately on enactment of this Act. Activities necessary to implement the changes effected by this Act may be carried out after the date of enactment and before as well as after the 180th day thereafter. Activities to be carried out after the date of enactment and before the 180th day thereafter may include, but are not limited to the following: designation of boards of trade as contract markets, registration of futures commission merchants, floor brokers, and other persons required to be registered under the Act, approval or modification of bylaws, rules, regulations, and resolutions of contract markets, and issuance of regulations, effective on or after the 180th day after enactment; appointment and compensation of the members of the Commission; hiring and compensation of staff; and conducting of investigations and hearings. Nothing in this Act shall limit the authority of the Secretary of Agriculture or the Commodity Exchange Commission under the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, prior to the 180th day after enactment of this Act.

---

[2] Except as otherwise noted in section 418 of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission Act of 1974, the only exception to the 180-day effective date provision of that section is contained in section 404 of the CFTC Act of 1974. Section 404 deleted from section 4a(3) of the Commodity

(b) Funds appropriated for the administration of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, may be used to implement this Act immediately after the date of enactment of this Act.

TITLE 18, UNITED STATES CODE

* * * * * * *

§ 6001. Definitions

As used in this part—

(1) "agency of the United States" means any executive department as defined in section 101 of title 5, United, States Code, a military department as defined in section 102 of title 5, United States Code, the Atomic Energy Commission, the China Trade Act registrar appointed under 53 Stat. 1432 (15 U.S.C. sec. 143), the Civil Aeronautics Board, the Commodity Futures Trading Commission,[3] the Federal Communications Commission, the Federal Deposit Insurance Commission, the Federal Maritime Commission, the Federal Power Commission, the Federal Trade Commission, the Interstate Commerce Commission, the National Labor Relations Board, the National Transportation Safety Board, the Railroad Retirement Board, an arbitration board established under 48 Stat. 1193 (45 U.S.C. sec. 157), the Securities and Exchange Commission, the Subversive Activities Control Board, or a board established under 49 Stat. 31 (15 U.S.C. sec. 715d);

(2) "other information" includes any book, paper, document, record, recording, or other material;

(3) "proceeding before an agency of the United States" means any proceeding before such an agency with respect to which it is authorized to issue subpenas and to take testimony or receive other information from witnesses under oath; and

---

Exchange Act certain language defining bona fide hedging transactions or positions effective immediately upon enactment of the CFTC Act of 1974. However, section 404 further modified the effective date of this deletion.

[3] Added by sec. 25, Public Law 95-405.

(4) "court of the United States" means any of the following courts: the Supreme Court of the United States, a United States court of appeals, a United States district court established under chapter 5, title 28, United States Code, a United States bankruptcy court established under chapter 6, title 28, United States Code, the District of Columbia Court of Appeals, the Superior Court of the District of Columbia, the District Court of Guam, the District Court of the Virgin Islands, the United States Court of Claims, the United States Court of Customs and Patent Appeals, the Tax Court of the United States, the Court of International Trade, and the Court of Military Appeals.

§ 6002. Immunity generally

Whenever a witness refuses, on the basis of his privilege against self-incrimination, to testify or provide other information in a proceeding before or ancillary to—

(1) a court or grand jury of the United States,

(2) an agency of the United States, or

(3) either House of Congress, a joint committee of the two Houses, or a committee or a subcommittee of either House.

and the person presiding over the proceeding communicates to the witness an order issued under this part, the witness may not refuse to comply with the order on the basis of his privilege against self-incrimination; but no testimony or other information compelled under the order (or any information directly or indirectly derived from such testimony or other information) may be used against the witness in any criminal case, except a prosecution for perjury, giving a false statement, or otherwise failing to comply with the order.

* * * * * * *

[Public Law 94-16, 94th Congress]

JOINT RESOLUTION To extend the effective date of certain provisions of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission Act of 1974.

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That notwithstanding any other provision of law or of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended (7 U.S.C. 1 et seq.) the Commodity Futures Trading Commission established in section 2(a) of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, in its discretion, and without prior notice or hearings:

(a) may grant provisional designation as a contract market to any boards of trade for any commodities traded thereon for such period not in excess of ninety days from the effective date of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission Act of 1974 and under such terms and conditions as the Commission may prescribe: *Provided,* That upon the expiration of any provisional designation of a board of trade as a contract market, such board of trade shall not be designated as a contract market except as provided in section 6 of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended;

(b) may grant provisional registration as a futures commission merchant, floor broker, associated person, commodity trading adviser, and commodity pool operator to any person for such period not in excess of ninety days from the effective date of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission Act of 1974 (Public Law 93-463) and under such terms and conditions as the Commission may prescribe; and

(c) may defer for such period not in excess of ninety days from the effective date of the Act, the effective dates of sections 204, 205, 210, and 407 of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission Act of 1974 (Public Law 93-463).

SEC. 2. Section 203 of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission Act of 1974 is amended by striking the phrase "six months" wherever it appears therein and substituting therefor the phrase "nine months".

SEC. 3. Section 106 of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission Act of 1974 is amended by striking the phrase "one year" wherever it appears in the last paragraph thereof (subsection (i) of new section 14 of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended) and substituting therefor the phrase "fifteen months" and by striking the phrase "nine months" in the last paragraph thereof (subsection (i) of the new section 14 of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended) and substituting therefor the phrase "one year".

SEC. 4. Section 404 of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission Act of 1974 is amended by striking the phrase "ninety days" wherever it appears therein and substituting therefor the phrase "one hundred and eighty days".